

STUDIA SERICA

Monographs

Editor: WEN YU

Series A, No. 2

**PRELIMINARY NOTES
ON THE IMPORTANT CHINESE LITERARY SOURCES
FOR THE HISTORY OF THE MING DYNASTY (1368-1644)**

by

WOLFGANG FRANKE

Published by
THE CHINESE CULTURAL STUDIES, RESEARCH INSTITUTE
WEST CHINA UNION UNIVERSITY, CHENG TU, CHINA.

1948

119
Z89.K248

PRELIMINARY NOTES ON THE IMPORTANT
CHINESE LITERARY SOURCES
FOR THE HISTORY OF THE MING DYNASTY
(1368-1644)

by Wolfgang Franke

Chengt'u

CONTENTS

Abbreviations	2-6
List of the Emperors of the Ming dynasty	6
Introduction	7-10
First Division: Works from the Ming period	
I. The <i>Shih-tu</i>	11-15
II. General private historical compilations	15-19
III. Works in the annalistic pattern (pien-nien 編年)	19-24
IV. Biographical collections	24-27
V. Notes and sketches concerning historical subjects	28-31
VI. Historical works concerning only one period	
A. Hung-wu	31-34
B. Chien-wen, Yung-lo	34-35
C. Hsüan-te to T'ien-shun	35-37
D. Ch'eng-hua to Cheng-te	37-38
E. Chia-ching, Lung-ch'ing	38-39
F. Wan-li to Ch'ung-chen	39-42
VII. Works on the political organisation	
A. Official administration	42-47
B. Law	47-48
C. Political encyclopaedias	48-50
D. Collections of memorials to the throne	50-51
VIII. Works on foreign affairs and military organisation	
A. General	51-56
B. Mongolia	57-60
C. Central Asia	60-61
D. Southwest China	61-63
E. Indochina	63-64
F. Southeastern Asia and Indian Ocean	64-65



3 2167 9792 2

G. Coastal defence in general; Japan	65-68
H. Korea	68-69
I. Manchuria	69-72
IX. Geography and sciences	
A. General geography	72-74
B. Special geography	74-75
C. Technics and sciences	75-76
Second Division: Works from the Ch'ing period	
I. General historical compilations	76-78
II. Works in the annalistic pattern	78-79
III. Biographical collections	79-81
IV. Works on the late and Southern Ming	81-82
V. Other works	82
Third Division: Collectanea (ts'ung-shu 叢書).	82-86
List of authors with biographical references	86-104
Index of titles	105-113
Index of names	114-118

ABBREVIATIONS

General

- a. o. and others
 MS Manuscript
 n. a. not ascertainable for the time being
 Prohibited The resp. work was listed for whole or partial destruction in the *index expurgationis* during the Kienlung period or earlier.

Titles

- CCT* *Ch'ien-ch'ing-t'ang shu-mu* 千頃堂書目 by HUANG YU-CHI 黃虞稷, ed. 適園叢書, *Em. Chin.* *Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Dynasty*, 2 vols, ed. A. W. HUMMEL, Baltimore 1940.
GILES GILES, *Biographical Dictionary*.
GOODRICH GOODRICH, *The Literary Inquisition of Ch'ien-lung*. Baltimore 1935.
HSIEH KUO-CHEN HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨: *Wan Ming shih-chi k'ao* 晚明史籍考. Peiping 1933.
Imp. Cat. *Imperial Catalogue, Ssu-ku ch'üan-shu tsung-mu t'ü-yao* 四庫全書總目提要, ed. 大東書局, Shanghai.
Jüan Yüan W. FRANKE: *Jüan Yüan* 阮元 (1764-1849) in *MS IX*, 1944, p. 53-80.
Kanseki kaidai KATSURA GOJÜRÖ 桂五十郎: *Kanseki kaidai* 漢籍解題. Tokyo 1905.
KPL-Cat. 江蘇省立圖書館叢書總目 Nanking 1933-1935.
LICHIN-HUA LI CHIN-HUA 李晉華: *Ming Tai Ch'ih Chuan Shu K'ao* 明代刻書考,

- Harvard-Yenching Inst., Peiping 1932.
- Ming-shih* 明史 ed. 五洲同文書局.
- Mongolei-Feldzüge* W. FRANKE: *Yunglo's Mongolei-feldzüge*, in *Sinologische Arbeiten* III, Peiping 1945, p. 1-54.
- MSL I resp. II* W. FRANKE: *Zur Kompilation und Überlieferung der Ming Shih-lu*, in *Sinologische Arbeiten* I, 1943, p. 1-46, and *Weitere Beiträge zur Kompilation und Überlieferung der Ming Shih-lu*, *ibid.* II, 1944, p. 1-29.
- NLP Cat.* 國立北平圖書館善本書目 Peiping 1933.
- Or. Add.* *Orientalia Added*. Annual reports of the Library of Congress.
- POKOTILOV* D. Pokotilov: *History of the Eastern Mongols during the Ming Dynasty from 1368 to 1634*. English transl. by R. LÖWENTHAL. in *Studia Serica* VI, Chengtu 1947, p. 1-148. (Also separately as Monograph Ser. A, No. 1). *Tōyō bunka kenkyūjo kanshōki bunrui mokuroku* 東洋文化研究所漢籍分類目錄, Kyoto 1943.
- TRD* *Tōyō rekishi daijiten* 東洋歴史大辭典, Tokyo 1937-39.
- WANG I-CHUNG* Wang I-chung 王以中: 明代北方邊防圖新誌, in *地理雜誌* XXI, 1, 1933, p. 29-54.
- WYLIE* WYLIE: *Notes on Chinese Literature*. Reprint Shanghai 1922.
- YÜ CH' IEN* W. FRANKE: Yü Ch' ien 于謙. *Staatsmann und Kriegsminister, 1298-1457*, in *MS* XI, 1946, p 87-122.
- 33-Index* *Index to Thirty-three Collections of Ch'ing Dynasty Biographies* 三十三種清代傳記綜合引得. Harvard-Yenching Institute, Peiping 1932.
- 89-Index* *Combined Indices to Eighty-Nine Collections of Ming Dynasty Biographies* 八十九種明代傳記綜合引得. Harvard-Yenching Institute, Peiping 1935.

Periodicals

- ABAW* *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*
- BEFEO* *Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient*
- CYYY* 中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊
- HJAS* *Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies*
- JA* *Journal asiatique*
- JNCHRAS* *Journal of the North-China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*
- MS* *Monumenta Serica*
- SBAW* *Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*
- SG* *Shingaku* 支那學
- SHNP* 史學年報
- SR* *Shirin* 史林
- SZ* *Shigaku zasshi* 史學雜誌
- TK* *Tōyōshi kenkyū* 東洋史研究
- TP* *T'oung Pao*

TSCK
YCHP

Quarterly Bulletin of Chinese Bibliography 圖書季刊 (Chin. ed.)
Yenching Journal of Chinese Studies 燕京學報

Collectanea (ts'ung-shu 叢書)

If works are contained in several ts'ung-shu, generally the texts in Ming editions or their photolithographic reprints are preferable like 玄覽, 紀錢 etc.

- 五 朝 *Wu-ch'ao hsiao-shuo* 五朝小說. First ed. during the Ming period by unknown editor, Re-ed, after *Shuo-fu* and *Hsü shuo-fu*. Cf. *TBKK* p.702c.
- 今 獻 *Chin-hsien i-yen* 今獻譯音. Ed. by KAO MING-FENG 高鳴鳳. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ming ed. by the Commercial Press, Shanghai 1937. Cf. *TBKK* p.702a.
- 六 十 家 *Ming liu-shih chia hsiao-shuo* 明六十家小說. First ed. during the Ming dynasty by unknown author, re-ed, after *Shuo-fu* and *Hsü shuo-fu*. Cf. *TBKK* p.702c.
- 功 順 *Kung-shun-t'ang ts'ung-shu* 功順堂叢書. Ed. by P'AN TSU-YIN 潘祖蔭 during the Kuang-hsü period. Cf. *TBKK* p.704b.
- 北 平 *Kuo-li Pei-p'ing tu-shu-kuan shan-pen ts'ung-shu* 國立北平圖書館善本叢書. Cf. No. 292.
- 牛 畝 *Pan-mou-yüan ts'ung-shu* 牛畝園叢書. Ed. by WU K'UN-HSIU 吳坤修 during the T'ung-chih period. Cf. *TBKK* p.704b.
- 古 今 *Ku-chin shuo-hai* 古今說海. Ed. by LU CHI 陸暉 during the Ming dynasty, reprinted in 1821. Cf. *TBKK* p.702a.
- 玄 覽 *Hsüan-lan-t'ang ts'ung-shu ch'u-chi* 玄覽堂叢書初集. Cf. No. 293a.
- 玄 覽 續 *Hsüan-lan-t'ang ts'ung-shu hsü-chi* 玄覽堂叢書續集. Cf. No. 293b.
- 玉 簡 *Yu-chien-chai ts'ung-shu* 玉簡齋叢書. Ed. in 1910 by LO CHEN-YÜ 羅振玉. Cf. *TBKK* p.705.
- 守 山 *Shou-shan-ko ts'ung-shu* 守山閣叢書. Ed. in 1844 by CH'EN HSI-TSO 錢熙祚. Cf. *TBKK* p.704a.
- 式 古 *Shih-ku-chü hui-ch'ao* 式古房彙鈔. Ed. in 1846 by CH'EN HSI-TSO 錢熙祚. Cf. *TBKK* p.704a.
- 明 入 *Ming-jen hsiao-shih* 明人小史. Cf. No. 290.
- 金 華 *Chin-hua ts'ung-shu* 金華叢書. Ed. by HU FENG-TAN 胡鳳丹 during the late Ch'ing period. Cf. *TBKK* p.709b.
- 金 聲 *Chin-sheng yü-chen chi* 金聲玉振集. Cf. No. 280.
- 昆 恩 *Ch'ang-en shu-shih ts'ung-shu* 昆恩書室叢書. Ed. by CHUANG CHAO-LIN 莊藻麟 in 1854. Cf. *TBKK* p.704b.
- 後 知 *Hou Chih-pu-tsu-chai ts'ung-shu* 後知不足齋叢書. Ed. by PAO T'ING-CHÜEH 鮑廷爵 in 1884. Cf. *TBKK* p.705a.
- 指 海 *Chih-hai* 指海. Ed. by CH'EN HSI-TSO 錢熙祚 during the Tao-kuang period. Photolithographic reprint by the 大東書局. Cf. *TBKK* p.704a.
- 紀 載 *Chi-tsai hui-pien* 紀載彙編. Cf. No. 289.
- 紀 錢 *Chi-lu hui-pien* 紀錢彙編. Cf. No. 279.
- 借 月 *Chieh-yueh shan-fang hui-ch'ao* 借月山房彙鈔. Cf. No. 285.

- 殷 禮 *Yin-li tsai-ssu t'ang ts'ung-shu* 殷禮在斯堂叢書. Ed. by LO CHEN-YÜ 羅振玉 in 1928. Cf. *TBKK* p. 706a.
- 海 山 *Hai-shan hsien-kuan ts'ung-shu* 海山仙館叢書. Ed. by P'AN SHIH-CH'ENG 潘仕成 during the middle of the 19th century, reprinted during the late Ch'ing period. Cf. *TBKK* p. 704a.
- 荆 駝 *Ching-t'o i-shih* 荆駝逸史. Cf. No. 286.
- 乾 坤 *Ch'ien-k'un cheng-ch'i chi* 乾坤正氣集. Ed. by YAO YING 姚瑩 and KU YUAN 顧沅 in 1848, reprinted in 1875. Cf. *TBKK* p. 704a.
- 情 陰 *Hsi-yin-hsuan ts'ung-shu* 情陰軒叢書. Ed. by LI HSI-LING 李錫齡 in 1842. Cf. *TBKK* p. 704a.
- 清 利 *Ch'ing-ch'u shih-hiao ssu-chung* 清初史料四種. Ed. by HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨, published in 1933 by the National Library of Peiping. Cf. *TBKK* p. 168c.
- 勝 朝 *Sheng-ch'ao i-shih* 勝朝遺事. Cf. No. 284.
- 棗 香 *Ti-hsiang-chai ts'ung-shu* 棗香齋叢書. Ed. by SHAO T'ING-LIEH 邵廷烈 in 1833. Cf. *TBKK* p. 709a.
- 痛 史 *T'ung-shih* 痛史. Cf. No. 288.
- 粵 雅 *Yüeh-ya-t'ang ts'ung-shu* 粵雅堂叢書. Ed. by WU CH'UNG-YAO 伍崇曜 during the 19th century. Cf. *TBKK* p. 704b.
- 貴 池 *Kuei-ch'ih hsien-cho i-shu* 貴池先哲叢書. Ed. by LIU SHIH-HENG 劉世衍, published in 1920. Cf. *TBKK* p. 709a.
- 雲 南 *Yün-nan ts'ung-shu* 雲南叢書. Ed. by CHAO FAN 趙藩 during the early 20th century. Cf. *TBKK* p. 709c.
- 神 史 *Ming-chi pai-shih hui-pien* 明季神史彙編. Cf. No. 287.
- 滿 蒙 *Man Meng ts'ung-shu* 滿蒙叢書. Ed. by NAITÖ TORAJIRÖ 內藤虎次郎 in Tokyo during the Taishō period (1912-26). Cf. *TBKK* p. 708c.
- 碧 琳 *Pi-lin-lang-kuan ts'ung-shu* 碧琳瑣叢書. Ed. by FANG KUNG-HUI 方功暉 in 1884 printed in 1909. Cf. *TBKK* p. 705a.
- 遜 敏 *Hsün-min-t'ang ts'ung-shu* 遜敏堂叢書. Ed. by HUANG CHIH-MOU 黃秩模 with preface dated 1851. Cf. *TBKK* p. 704b.
- 廣 百 *Kuang-po-ch'uan hsieh-hai* 廣百川學海. Ed. by FENG K'O-PIN 馮可賓 during the Ming period, re-ed. during the Ch'ing Period after the *Shuo-fu* and *Hsiu shuo-fu*. Cf. *TBKK* p. 702c.
- 樓 山 *Lou-shan-t'ang i-shu* 樓山堂叢書. Collected works by WU YING-CHI 吳應箕. Ed. during the T'ung-chih period. Cf. *TBKK* p. 711a.
- 學 津 *Hsüeh-chin t'ao-yüan* 學津討原. Ed. by CHANG HAL-P'ENG 張鴻鳴 in 1805. Cf. *TBKK* p. 703c.
- 學 海 *Hsüeh-hai lei-pien* 學海類編. Ed. by TS'AO JUNG 曹溶, published in 1831. Cf. *TBKK* p. 702c.
- 橫 山 *Heng-shan ts'ao-t'ang ts'ung-shu* 橫山草堂叢書. Ed. by CH'EN CH'ING-NIEN 陳慶年 in 1920. Cf. *TBKK* p. 708c.
- 歷 代 *Li-tai hsiao-shih* 歷代小史. Ed. by LI SHIH 李拭. Photolithographic reprint of the

- original Ming ed, by the Commercial Press in 1940. Cf. *TBKK* p. 783b.
- 澤古 *Tse-ku-chai ch'ung-ch'ao* 澤古齋叢鈔. Ed. in 1823 by CH'EN HUANG 陳曠 after the *Chieh-yüeh-shan-fang hui-ch'ao*. Cf. *TBKK* 703c.
- 豫章 *Yü-chang ts'ung-shu* 豫章叢書. Ed. by HU SSU-CHING 胡思敬 in 1915-1920. Cf. *TBKK* p. 709c.
- 遼海 *Liao-hai ts'ung-shu* 遼海叢書. Published 1933 in Dairen. Cf. *TBKK* p. 708c.
- 嶺南 *Ling-nan i-shu* 嶺南遺書. Ed. during the middle of the 19th century by WU YÜAN-WEI 伍元薇 and WU CH'UNG-YAO 伍崇曜 Cf. *TBKK* p. 709c.
- 螺樹 *Lo-shu shan-fang ts'ung-shu* 螺樹山房叢書. Ed. by LUNG YÜ-KUANG 龍容光 during the Kuang-hsu period. Cf. *TBKK* p. 705b.
- 藝海 *I-hai chu-ch'ien* 藝海珠塵. Ed. by WU SHENG-LAN 吳省蘭 during the Chia-ch'ing period. Cf. *TBKK* p. 703c.
- 寶顏 *Pao-yen-trang pi-chi* 寶顏堂秘笈. Cf. No. 282.
- 續說部 *Hsi shuo-fu* 續說部. Cf. No. 281.
- 鹽邑 *Yen-i chih-lin* 鹽邑志林. Cf. No. 283.

Libraries

- JKY Jen-wen k'o-hsueh yen-chiu-so 人文科學研究所, Peiping. Now in the possession of the Institute of History and Philology of the Academia Sinica.
- KPL Kiangsu Provincial Library 江蘇省立圖書館, Nanking.
- LC Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- NLP National Library of Peiping 國立北平圖書館, Peiping.
- TBK Tōhō bunka kenkyūjo 東方文化研究所, Kyoto.
- TYBK Tōyō bunko 東洋文庫, Tokyo.

LIST OF THE EMPERORS OF THE MING DYNASTY AND THEIR DESIGNATIONS OF REIGN

T'ai-tsu	太祖	Hung-wu	洪武	1368-1398
Hui-ti	惠帝	Chien-wen	建文	1399-1402
Ch'eng-tsu	成祖	Yung-lo	永樂	1403-1424
Jen-tsung	仁宗	Hung-hsi	洪熙	1425
Hsuan-tsung	宣宗	Hsuan-te	宣德	1426-1435
Ying-tsung	英宗	Cheng-t'ung	正統	1436-1449
Tai-tsung	代宗	Ching-t'ai	景泰	1450-1456
Ying-tsung	英宗	T'ien-shun	天順	1457-1464
Hsien-tsung	憲宗	Ch'eng-hua	成化	1465-1487
Hsia-tsung	孝宗	Hung-chih	弘治	1488-1505
Wu-tsung	武宗	Cheng-te	正德	1506-1521
Shih-tsung	世宗	Chia-ching	嘉靖	1522-1566
Mu-tsung	穆宗	Lung-ch'ing	隆慶	1567-1572
Shen-tsung	神宗	Wan-ti	萬曆	1573-1619
Kuang-tsung	光宗	T'ai-ch'ang	泰昌	1620
Hsi-tsung	熹宗	T'ien-ch'i	天啓	1621-1627
Chuang-lich-ti	莊烈帝	Ch'ung-chen	崇禎	1628-1644
Fu-wang	福王	Hung-kuang	弘光	1645
T'ang-wang	唐王	Lung-wu	隆武	1645-1646
Kuei-wang	桂王	Yung-li	永曆	1647-1661

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of these notes is not to present bibliographical novelties. Most of the works dealt with are known already through numerous catalogues or by other references of the past or of recent times. Our purpose is rather to facilitate for the student of Ming history his orientation in the overwhelming abundance of written material relating to this period of China's past, and to draw his attention to the question of source-critics of this period which is not yet settled.

The present notes are called "preliminary" for two reasons, a major and a minor one.

1. Since I myself have so far been unable to make an extensive use of all works concerned, and there are also no reliable critical statements available which were made by other scholars, it is impossible to give a final critical bibliography. Thus the remarks I am able to make on the authenticity and on the value of a work as an historical source cannot but be very few.¹ In most cases no final valuation is possible for the time being. Some works may after a critical examination be eventually revealed as secondary or third-hand sources, whose contents can be found elsewhere in a more authentic and original form. They will then have to be put aside for good. Some others formerly more or less neglected may be recognized as of an eminent importance. Source-critics, especially concerning the later periods of Chinese history, are still in a primary stage. Work of generations will be necessary for a thorough investigation of source material of every kind before final results can be achieved. Nevertheless I hope to be able in a few more years, after getting more experience through the using of a considerable number of sources in question, to say a good deal more on the subject than is now possible.

2. Many of the works dealt with are not available in Chengtu. It is therefore often necessary for me to rely upon the rather unsystematic notes which I made during past years in Peiping and at other places, when the books passed through my hands, without having the opportunity of verifying or of supplementing them. Thus a varying treatment of different works is sometimes

1. I have tried to discuss the value of the different sources relating to Yunglo's Mongolian campaigns and the relations between them in *Mongolci-Feldzüge* p. 50-52. In *MSL II*, p. 9-10, two passages by scholars of the early Ch'ing period concerning the value of the *Ming Shih-lu* as an historical source have been translated.

inevitable, and even occasionally mistakes, especially concerning the dates, numbers of pages, etc. may occur. Furthermore, many important catalogues and reference works, which could help to complete my notes, are equally unavailable in Chengtu. References have thus to be limited to those works which are at my disposal, and to those which I can get through my former notes. I hope to correct or to supplement these deficiencies as soon as I have access to the books necessary.

The task of these notes is limited to works of a more or less purely historical character dealing exclusively or almost exclusively with the Ming period as a whole or with a part of it. Thus, on the one hand, all collected works of Ming authors, and on the other hand, comprehensive works and encyclopaedias dealing with Chinese history or a major part of it as a whole, are excluded regardless of their importance for the study of Ming history. In this category, not taken into consideration, belong also the provincial histories (通志) and local gazetteers (方志) which represent momentous historical sources. Furthermore, no titles of works which are already lost, or of *unica*, are mentioned. Rare works of the Ming period being comparatively unimportant as historical sources are omitted too, even if they may be interesting from a bibliographical point of view. Most of the numerous second or third-hand compilations of the Ch'ing period are likewise omitted. Western and modern Chinese or Japanese works are not included, some of them are occasionally mentioned in the notes.

But even in these limits a selection has to be made, which may in some cases appear rather arbitrary and evoke critics. In general, works dealing with the time to the end of the 16th century or with foreign affairs are considered on a comparatively broad scale, while works on the end of the dynasty have found less consideration because there is the bibliography by Hsien Kuo-ch'en (cf. below p. 10), which is not very critical, but contains much bibliographical material. Several years ago the *Seikai bunkashi getsubō* 世界文化史月報 12,2-3, published an unannotated list of 47 titles (37 from the Ming and 10 from the Ch'ing period) of the most important works for the study of Ming history.² The titles in our

² The 47 titles correspond to the following numbers in our notes: 1-13, 121, 136, 122, 261, 135, 24a, 26, 27, 15, 24b, 39, 32, 33, 22, 44, 45, 254, 150, 241, 245, 244, 207, 208, 206, 176, 177, 153, 154, 229, 230, 228, 187, 257, 259, 258, 265, 273, 275, 268, 274, 269, 288. The *Yung-lo ta-tien* 永樂大典, *Pen-ts'ao kang-nu* 本草綱目, *T'u-shu pien* 圖書編, and *San ts'ai t'u-hui* 三才圖會 have been omitted in our notes, because they contain only in a small part purely historical materials on Ming history.

notes, whose special importance is indicated by an asterisk, correspond in many cases with this list. A few, being according to our opinion of a minor significance, are not marked, but a larger number, mostly reprints published after the compilation of that list, are added.

The most comprehensive catalogue for historical and other works written and published during the Ming dynasty is the *Ch'ien-ch'ing-t'ang shu-mu* 千頃堂書目 by HUANG YÜ-CHI 黃虞稷.³ It was the base for the compilation of the *I-wen-chih* 藝文志 of the *Ming-shih*. Thus in the following we will always refer to the *Ch'ien-ch'ing-t'ang shu-mu* and not to the *Ming-shih*. Furthermore to be mentioned are the *Wen-yüan-ko shu-mu* 文淵閣書目 by YANG SHIH-CHI 楊士奇,⁴ and the *Kuo-shih ching-chi chih* 國史經籍志 by CHIAO HUNG 焦竑.⁵ The remains of the Palace Library in 1605 are listed by SUN NENG-CH'UAN 孫能傳 in the *Nei-ko ts'ang-shu mu-lu* 內閣藏書目錄.⁶ Dating from the early Ch'ing period are catalogues like the *Chiang-yün-lou shu-mu* 絳雲樓書目 by CH'EN CH'EN-I 錢謙益⁷, the *Chi-ku-ko chen-ts'ang pi-pen shu-mu* 設古閣珍藏秘本書目 by MAO I 毛昉,⁸ and the *T'ien-i-ko shu-mu* 天一閣書目 ed. by JUAN YÜAN 阮元⁹, etc. It hardly needs to say that among the annotated catalogues the *Imperial Catalogue*

3. 32 chüan contained in the *Shih-yüan ts'ung-shu* 通鑑叢書, ed. 1916 by CHANG CHÜN-HENG 張鈞衡. This ed. has many mistakes, particularly concerning the numbers of chüan. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 85, 4b; *TRD* V, 244; *WYLLIE* p. 74; TENG-BIGGERSTAFF: *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works*, Peiping 1936, p. 20-21; PELLIOU in *T'P* XXI, 1922, p. 61 and XXIII, 1924, p. 167; *Em. Chin.* I, 356a; *MSL* I, p. 2, n. 2.

4. 20 chüan contained in the *讀史叢書*, 戊集, ed. 1800 by KU HSIU 顧修. Reprinted by the Commercial Press, 1937, in the ser. *國學基本叢書*. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 85, 3b; *TRD* VII, 459; *LI CHIN-HUA* p. 81-85. On the history of this library cf. E. Schierlitz: *Das Wen-yüan-ko der Ming-Zeit*, in *MS* III, 1938, p. 549 n. 56.

5. 5 chüan contained in the *國朝經籍*, ed. 1713 by CHIAO HUNG. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 87, 1b; *TRD* III, 211; *WYLLIE* p. 75; TENG-BIGGERSTAFF I, c. p. 19; *MSL* I, 3 n. 7.

6. 8 chüan contained in the *Shih-yüan ts'ung-shu*. cf. *CCT* 10, 50a; TENG-BIGGERSTAFF I, c. p. 18-19; SCHIERLITZ I, c. p. 555 n. 72.

7. 4 chüan contained in *專雅*. Cf. WANG CH'UNG-MIN 王頌民 in *北平圖書館月刊* III, 5, 1929, p. 577-579; HSÜ HSÜ-TIEN 徐緒典 in *SHNP* III, 2, 1940, p. 109; WILHELM in *MS* VII, 1942, p. 198 n. 4; *MSL* I, p. 3 n. 3.

8. Ed. in 1800 as appendix to the *行素堂日略書錄* by CHU CHI-JUNG 朱紹榮. Cf. *MSL* I, p. 3 n. 9.

9. 4 chüan Cf. *TRD* VI, 329. TENG-BIGGERSTAFF I, c. p. 21-22, *Jian Yüan* p. 71.

is the most useful and reliable, but among others many historical, geographical, and political works of the Ming dynasty were not included because they were found in some way offensive to the Imperial house of the Ch'ing dynasty. Many of these works were put on the *Index expurgationis* (禁書目錄) for complete or partial destruction during the 17th and 18th century, especially during the Kien-lung period. Some books are thus completely lost, but many are still preserved in public and private libraries in China, Japan, and in Western countries. Due to the lack of catalogues, especially for Japanese and Western libraries, in Chengtu we have to confine ourselves to mentioning only one place where rare or very rare editions are kept. Editions designated as "very rare" are preserved at a few places only, but those designated as "rare" are still available in many private or public libraries in the centers of sinological studies like Peiping, Nanking-Shanghai, Tokyo, Kyoto, Washington, Paris, or elsewhere, occasionally even on the Peiping book market.

Among modern bibliographical contributions that should be mentioned are the annotated bibliographies by LI CHIN-HUA 李登華 on official publications by Imperial order (明代勅撰書考),¹⁰ and by HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨 On historical sources for the late Ming period, (晚明史籍考).¹¹ L. C. GOODRICH gives much valuable information in *The Literary Inquisition of Ch'ien-lung* (Baltimore 1935). This work contains in appendix I a list of surviving proscribed works (pp. 237-260) which has been completed by W. FUCHS in *MS III*, 1938, pp. 300-306. Two special bibliographies by WANG I-CHUNG 王以中 deal with historical-geographical material on the defence of the northern border (明代北方邊防圖籍錄),¹² and of the sea coast (明代海防圖籍錄).¹³ A catalogue of works on Sino-Japanese relations during the Ming period (明代倭寇史籍誌目) has been published by WU YÜ-NIEN 吳玉年.¹⁴

10. Harvard-Yenching Institute, Sinological Index Ser. Suppl. 3, Peiping 1932.

11. 20 chüan, index 1 chüan, published in 1933 by the National Library of Peiping, Cf. also by the same author: *A Study of the Sources of the Ming and Tsing Histories* 明清史料研究 金陵學報 III, 2, 1933, p. 311-329.

12. In 地學雜誌 XXI, 1933, 1, p. 29-54 and 2, p. 75-112. Only the first part is accessible to me.

13. In 清華週刊 37, 9/10, May 5, 1932, p. 1133-1154. Not available in Chengtu.

14. In 禹貢 II, 1934, 2, p. 29-36 and 6, p. 27-34, Not available in Chengtu.

FIRST DIVISION

WORKS FROM THE MING PERIOD

(Including those written by adherents of
the Ming during the early Ch'ing period).

I. The *Shih-lu*

Cf. CCT 4, 1a-2b; TRD III, 153¹/154 and 482; LI CHIN-HUA passim; AUROUSSEAU in BEFEO XII, 1912, p. 72-75; further

A. C. MOULE-CHUNG KEI-WON: *The Ta-Ming Shih-lu* (Cambridge and Princeton) ed. by J. J. L. DUYVENDAK in TP XXXV, 1940, p. 289-329.

MATSUURA KASABURŌ 松浦嘉三郎: *Shimō toshokanzō Minjitsuroku ni tsuite* 瀋陽圖書館説明實錄に就いて in *Manshū gakuhō* 滿洲學報 6, 1941, p. 63-85.

L. C. GOODRICH: *A Note on the Ta Ming Shih Lu*, in TP XXXVI, 1940, p. 81-84.

MITAMURA TAISUKE 三田村泰助: *Minjitsuroku no dembon ni tsuite* 明實錄の傳本に就いて in TK VIII, 1, 1943, p. 20-30.

ASANO CHŪIN 淺野忠允: *Minjitsuroku zakkō* 明實錄考 in *Kita Asia gakuhō* 北亞細亞學報 II, 1944, p. 254-285.

W. FRANKE: *Zur Kompilation und Überlieferung der Ming Shih-lu*, in *Sinologische Arbeiten* I, 1943, p. 1-46. - *Weitere Beiträge zur Kompilation und Überlieferung der Ming Shih-lu*, *ibid.* II, 1944, p. 1-29. - *Nachtrag zur Kompilation und Überlieferung der Ming Shih-lu*, *ibid.* III, 1945, p. 165-168. (Further references may be found in these articles).

As I have dealt with the *Ming Shih-lu* 明實錄 and with questions related to them already in three articles only the essentials will be repeated here. In the same way as for other dynasties the *Shih-lu* are one of the most important sources for the study of the history of the Ming period. Many other works are wholly or partially based upon the *Shih-lu*. Besides several complete or incomplete manuscripts, since 1940 a printed edition has been available. It is a photolithographic reprint of the MS copy formerly kept in the KPL in Nanking, being a modern copy of the so-called Chia-yeh-t'ang MS 嘉業堂本¹⁵ dating from the late Ming or early Ch'ing

¹⁵. According to its former owner, the Chia-yeh-t'ang Library of Liu Ch'eng-kan 劉承幹, at Nan-hsun 南薰, (吳興 Wu-hsing) Chekiang. Earlier this MS (with the exception of the *Hsi-tsung shih-lu*) was in the possession of the Pao-ching-lou 抱經樓 of Lu Ch'ing-yai 盧青厓.

period, and now in the possession of the Institute of History and Philology of the Academia Sinica. Despite the fact that this printed edition has false characters on nearly every page and that it is inferior to some ancient MS copies, we take it as the standard edition because it is generally available.

There are thirteen *Shih-lu* which were officially compiled. The so-called *Ch'ung-chen shih-lu* 崇禎實錄, included in the printed edition, are not an official compilation. These thirteen *Shih-lu* are namely:

1. *T'AI-TSU KAO-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 太祖高皇帝實錄
257 chüan covering the period from V. Chih-cheng 11(1351) to i-yu V. (intercalary month) Hung-wu 31 (1398). The original edition, completed in 1402 under the supervision (總裁) of TUNG LUN 董倫 and WANG CHING 王景, was revised twice. The first revision was completed in 1403 under the supervision of LI CHING-LUNG 李景隆 and JU CH'ANG 茹常, and the second, the only one still preserved, in 1418 under the supervision of HU KUANG 胡廣, HU YEN 胡儼, a. o.—An important critical work on the *T'ai-tsu shih-lu* is the *T'ai-tsu shih-lu pien-cheng* 太祖實錄辨證 by CH'EN CH'EN-I 錢謙益¹⁶
2. *T'AI-TSUNG¹⁷ WEN-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 太宗文皇帝實錄
130 chüan covering the period from i-yu V. (intercalary month) Hung-wu 31 (1398) to jen-tzu VIII. Yung-lo 22 (1424). The first nine chüan, covering the reign of emperor Chien-wen (1398-1402), bear the sub-title *Feng-t'ien ching-nan shih-chi* 奉天靖難事蹟. Completed in 1430 under the supervision of YANG SHIH-CHI 楊士奇, HUANG HUAI 黃淮, YANG JUNG 楊榮, a. o.
3. *JEN-TSUNG CHAO-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 仁宗昭皇帝實錄
10 chüan covering the period from chia-ch'en VIII. Yung-lo 22 (1424) to hsin-ssu V. Hung-hsi 1(1425). Completed in 1430 under the supervision of YANG SHIH-CHI 楊士奇, HUANG HUAI 黃淮, YANG JUNG 楊榮, a. o.
4. *HSÜAN-TSUNG CHANG-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 宣宗章皇帝實錄
115 chüan covering the period from chi-hai VI. Hung-hsi 1(1425) to i-hai

¹⁶. Contained in the 欽定四庫全書 ch.101-105. Prohibited. Cf. CCT 5, 3a; GOODRICH in TP XXXVI, 1940 p.84; WILHELM in J/S VII, 1942 p.202.

¹⁷. The temple-name of T'ai-tsung was changed in 1538 into Ch'eng-tsu 成祖. (Cf. *Ming-shih* 7,12a). Thus later MS copies have the title *Ch'eng-tsu shih-lu* instead of *T'ai-tsung shih-lu*.

- I. Hsüan-te 10(1435). Completed in 1438 under the supervision of YANG SHIH-CHI 楊士奇, YANG JUNG 楊榮, a. o.
5. *YING-TSUNG JUI-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 英宗睿皇帝實錄
361 chüan covering the period from kuei-yu I, Hsüan-te 10(1435) to keng-wu I, T'ien-shün 8 (1464), Ch. 1-186 cover the first reign of emperor Ying-tsung to the end of Cheng-t'ung 14 (Jan. 1450), ch.187-273 the reign of emperor Ching-t'ai with the sub-title *Fei-ti Ch'eng li-wang fu-lu* 廢帝郕戾王附錄 and separate numeration as ch.5-91. Ch.274-361 cover the second reign of emperor Ying-tsung beginning in 1457. Completed in 1467 under the supervision of LI HSIEN 李賢, CH'EN WEN 陳文, and P'ENG SHIH 彭時.
 6. *HSIEN-TSUNG SHUN-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 憲宗純皇帝實錄
293 chüan covering the period from keng-wu I, T'ien-shün 8 (1464) to ting-ch'ou VIII, Ch'eng-hua 23(1487). Completed in 1491 under the supervision of LIU CHI 劉吉, HSÜ P'U 徐溥, and LIU CHIEN 劉健.
 7. *HSIAO-TSUNG CHING-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 孝宗敬皇帝實錄
224 chüan covering the period from chi-ch'ou VIII, Ch'eng-hua 23(1487) to hsin-mao V, Hung-chih 18 (1505). Completed in 1509 under the supervision of LI TUNG-YANG 李東陽, CHIAO FANG 焦芳, a. o.
 8. *WU-TSUNG I-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 武宗毅皇帝實錄
197 chüan covering the period from jen-ch'en V, Hung-chih 18 (1505) to ping-yin III, Cheng-te 16(1521). Completed in 1525 under the supervision of FEI HUNG 費宏, SHIH YAO 石瑤, a. o.
 9. *SHIH-TSUNG SU-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 世宗肅皇帝實錄
566 chüan covering the period from kuei-mao IV, Cheng-te 16(1521) to keng-tzu XII, Chia-ching 45 (Jan. 1567). Completed in 1577 under the supervision of CHANG CHÜ-CHENG 張居正, LÜ T'IAO-YANG 呂調陽, a. o.
 10. *MU-TSUNG CHUANG-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 穆宗莊皇帝實錄
70 chüan covering the period from hsin-ch'ou XII, Chia-ching 45 (Jan. 1567) to keng-hsü V, Lung-ch'ing 6 (1572). Completed in 1574 under the supervision of CHANG CHÜ-CHENG 張居正, LÜ T'IAO-YANG 呂調陽, a. o.
 11. *SHEN-TSUNG HSIEN-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 神宗顯皇帝實錄
596 chüan covering the period from keng-hsü V, Lung-ch'ing 6 (1572) to

ping-shen VII. Wan-li 48 (1620). Completed in 1630 under the supervision of KU PING-CH'EN 顧秉謙, TING SHAO-SHIH 丁紹軾, a. o.

12. *KUANG-TSUNG CHEN-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU 光宗真皇帝實錄
8 chüan covering the period from i-hai IX. T'ai-ch'ang I (1620) to jen-shen XII. T'ai-ch'ang I (Jan. 1621). The original edition, completed in 1623 under the supervision of YEH HSIANG-KAO 葉向高, a. o., was revised twice. The first revision was completed in 1628 under the supervision of HUANG LI-CHI 黃立極 a. o. The supervisors and the date of completion of the second revision are not known; apparently this edition is the only one still preserved.
13. *HSI-TSUNG CHE-HUANG-TI SHIH-LU. 熹宗哲皇帝實錄
86 chüan¹⁸ covering the period from kuei-yu I. T'ien-ch'i 1 (1621) to hsinyu XII. T'ien-ch'i 7 (Feb. 1628). The whole year T'ien-ch'i 4 (1624; ch. 38-49) and VI, T'ien-ch'i 7 (1627; ch. 80) are missing. These parts are said to have been eliminated during the early Shun-chih period by Feng Ch'üan 馮銓, a renegade of the Ming, because they contained some passages disadvantageous to him. Completed probably in 1637 under the supervision of WEN T'I-JEN 溫體仁, CHANG CHIH-FA 張至發, a. o.

The *Shih-lu* were compiled not for publication, but only for the use of the emperor and the highest officials. Thus after the completion of every *Shih-lu* the first copy (cheng-pen 正本) was sealed in the Imperial Archives (Huang-shih-ch'eng 皇史宬), and the second (fu-pen 副本) was preserved in the cabinet (nei-ko 內閣). All drafts were to be burned. During the earlier part of the Ming period the secrecy of the *Shih-lu* seems to have been rather strictly kept. But after the middle of the 16th century the original drafts or copies of the fu-pen must have found their way out of the palace. At that time it became fashionable for wealthy families to possess a copy of the *Shih-lu*. Thus they were often copied several times with more or less accuracy, resulting often in a distortion of the original text, sometimes still worsened by the corrections made by some people according to their own point of view towards the events recorded in the *Shih-lu*. Most of the manuscripts preserved, including the Chia-yeh-t'ang copy 嘉業堂本 on which

¹⁸ The original number of chüan was 87. In the printed ed. are erroneously the second and intercalary second month T'ien-ch'i 1 comprehended in a single chüan. Thus this ed. counts only 86 chüan.

the printed edition is based, are probably of this origin, thus often differing considerably between each other. The MS in the possession of the NLP is probably an official copy and therefore the most accurate one. The Library of Congress has made a micro-film of this MS.

Officially ordered for publication were the *Pao-hsün* 寶訓, compiled always together with the *Shih-lu* and containing the most important Imperial edicts and orders, arranged according to the subject of their contents. The *Huang-Ming pao-hsün* 皇明寶訓, are preserved in a printed ed., containing edicts from T'ai-tsu (Hung-wu) to Mu-tung (Lung-ch'ing) in 40 chüan, ed. 1602 by LÜ PEN 呂本 a. o. Prohibited.

The chief material upon which the *Shih-lu* are based are the *Ch'i-chü-chu* 起居注, the "Diaries of Activity and Repose", which record in minute detail all the public doings and sayings of each emperor, together with all business, governmental or other in which he shared."¹⁹ During the Ming dynasty *Ch'i-chü-chu* were kept as early as 1364, but later, probably still during the Hung-wu period, abolished. With the beginning of the Wan-li period (1573) their keeping was renewed. Thus for the intermediate time the *Shih-lu* had to rely upon other materials. *Ch'i-chü-chu* from the early Ming period are not preserved, but the Ueno Library 上野圖書館 in Tokyo possesses a *Ch'i-chü-chu* MS for the years 1574 to 1622 with some omissions. The Naikaku bunko 内閣文庫 in Tokyo too has *Ch'i-chü-chu* for the years 1621 and 1622, and also the Hopei Provincial Library in Tientsin once had some *Ch'i-chü-chu* from the Wan-li period. A thorough comparison between the *Shih-lu* and the *Ch'i-chü-chu* preserved would be extremely useful.²⁰

II. General Private Historical Compilations

14. *HUANG-MING SHIH-KAI 皇明史概

CL CCT 4. 8a; TRD VIII, 257c; GOODRICH p. 75-76; *En. Chin.* I, 187b-188a; *MSL* I, p. 9 n. 20. HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨: 莊氏史案參校諸人考 in 國書館學季刊 IV, 3/4, 1930, p. 423-427. About No. 14a cf. further: *Imp. Cat.* 48, 5a; *Or. Add.* 1926/27 p. 269-270.

By CHU KUO-CHEN 朱國楨. Preface by the author to the whole work dated

¹⁹. GARDNER: *Chinese Traditional Historiography*, Cambridge 1938, p. 88.

²⁰. About the *Ch'i-chü-chu* cf. the detailed study by IMANISHI SHUNJŪ 今西春秋: *Min no kikyochū ni tsuite* 明の起居注に就いて in *SR* XIX, 4, 1934, p. 701-720 and *ibid.* XX, 1, 1935, p. 191-198.

1630. According to another undated preface by Yeh Hsiang-Kao 葉向高, the whole work should consist of ten parts, but only the following five were completed and printed:

- a. *Huang-Ming ta-cheng chi* 皇明大政記, 36 chüan, history for the period from 1352 to 1572 in the annalistic pattern (編年). Preface by the author dated 1632. Prohibited.
- b. *Huang-Ming ta-hsün-chi* 皇明大訓記, 16 chüan, Imperial edicts in chronological order from 1356 to 1431. Prohibited.
- c. *Huang-Ming ta-shih-chi* 皇明大事記, 50 chüan, record of important political and military events from the beginning of the dynasty down to the Wan-li period in the chi-shih pen-mo 紀事本末 pattern.²¹ Prohibited.
- d. *Huang-Ming k'ai-kuo ch'en-chuan* 皇明開國臣傳 (89-index No. 88) 13 chüan, biographies of officials taking part in the foundation of the Ming Empire.
- e. *Huang-Ming hsün-kuo ch'en-chuan* 皇明遜國臣傳 (89-index No. 89) 5 chüan, biographies of officials loyal to Emperor Chien-wen.

Parts a and c are the most important and contain some material not included in the *Shih-lu*. The compilation of a revised and supplemented edition of this work under the title *Ming-shih chi-tüeh* 明史輯略 provoked in 1661 to 1663 the famous case of literary inquisition known under the name of CHUANG T'ING-LUNG 莊廷鑑, the editor in chief of the new compilation. Only a fragmentary MS copy has been preserved and is photolithographically reprinted in the 四部叢刊三編 in 3 ts'e. Besides some fragments it contains the Imperial Annals 本記 for the years 1604-1627 and the biography of Li Ch'eng-liang 李成梁.²²

Separate parts of the *Huang-Ming shih-kai* are rare. The complete work has not been lost, as GOODRICH (p. 76) supposes, but it is very rare (NLP).

15. *WU-HSÜEH-PIEN 吾學編 (and supplements)

CF. CCT 4, 7b; TRD III, 198; WYLIE p. 31; GOODRICH p. 123-129; FELLIÖT in TP XXX, 1933, p. 277 n.3; FUCHS in MS III, 1938 p.302; WILHELM in MS VII, 1943,

²¹. On the different patterns of historical works cf. GARDNER *l. c.* p. 100 ff., on the Chi-shih pen-mo pattern particularly O. FRANKE: *Das Tse tschi t'ung kien und das T'ung kien kang-mu . . .*, in SBAW 1930, p. 22-23.

²². About the *Ming-shih chi-tüeh* cf. further: HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1,31a-32b; FUCHS in MS III, 1938, p. 302; *Em. Chin.* I, 206,

p. 112; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p. 54; *TBKK* p. 158a.

About the *Chin-yen* cf. *CCT* 5.17a. *Imp. Cat.* 53.6a; *TBKK* p. 323a; about the *Wu-hsueh-pien* cf. *CCT* 4, 7b and *TBKK* p. 158a.

69 chüan by CHENG HSIAO 鄭曉. Published in 1567. Collection of separate treatises on different subjects like the important political events, tables of princes and officials, biographies, astronomy, geography, ceremonies, official administration and barbarian countries, from the beginning of the dynasty to the Cheng-te period. Prohibited. Complete only in the original ed., rare (NLP). The last two parts of the work, *Huang-Ming ssu-i-k'ao* 皇明四夷考, and *Huang-Ming pei-lu k'ao* 皇明北虜考, were reprinted in Peiping in 1933 and 1935 as No. 1 and No. 45 of the series 國學文庫.

The *Chin-yen* 今言, 4 chüan by the same author, contains 344 notes supplementing the *Wu-hsueh-pien*. The preface by the author dates 1566. Besides the rare original print (NLP) the work is contained in 紀錄, ch. 144-147 and 碧珠; a condensed text also in 五朝, 六十家, 續說郛. It was rearranged according to subjects and newly edited in 6 chüan by FAN WEI-CH'ENG 樊維城 a. o. under the title *Cheng Tuan-chien kung chin-yen lei-pien* 鄭端簡公今言類編 in 鹽邑 ch. 31-36, condensed also in 勝朝. The preface dates 1614.

A further supplement is the *Wu-hsueh-pien yü* 吾學編餘. 48 notes in one chüan. Ed. after the author's death by FAN WEI-CH'ENG a. o. Preface dated 1598. 鹽邑 ch. 30. Prohibited.

16. MING-SHAN TS'ANG 名山藏²³ (Other title; *Ming shih-san ch'ao i-shih*)

Cf. *CCT*, 4, 7b; *TED* VII, 325; PELLIOU in *TP* XXII, 1923, p. 195 n. 2; *TBKK* p. 158a.

100 chüan by HO CH'IAO-YÜAN 何喬遠. Published after the death of the author by his students and descendants. Preface by Ch'ien Ch'ien-i 錢謙益 dated 1640. Collection of classified historical records (chi 記) on various subjects like the government, astronomy, geography, law, communication, economics, famous officials, scholars, etc. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Rare (NLP).

17.* TSUI-WEI-LU 罪惟錄

Cf. HSIEH KUO-CHEN I, 1a-4a; *Em. Chin.* I, 19a-b; *TBKK* p. 158a.

²³. Refers to the passage 羅之名山 in Ssu-ma Ch'ien's autobiography *Shih-chi* 130, 30a. Cf. CHAVANNES; *Mém. Hist.* I, p. CXCVIII, and F. JÄGER in *Asia Major* IX, 1933, p. 35.

²⁴. Different statements about the number of chüan are resulting from the fact that several chüan are subdivided into 上 and 下, or 上, 中 and 下.

90 chüan²⁴ by CH'A CHI-TSO 查繼佐, a partisan of the Ming, during the early Ch'ing period, in the pattern of the official histories: Imperial Annals 紀 22 chüan, monographs 志 32 chüan, biographies 傳 36 chüan. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS with corrections by the author himself in the 四部叢刊三編, Commercial Press 1928, 60 ts'e.

18. *HUNG-YU-LU 鴻猷錄

Cf. CCT 5, 17a; *Imp. Cat.* 49, 8a; GOODRICH p. 62-63; TBKK p. 149c.

16 chüan by KAO TAI 高岱, Preface dated 1557, published in 1565. Record of important events from the beginning of the dynasty to 1550 in the Ch-shih pen-mo pattern. The work was listed during the Kien-lung period for the erasure of some objectionable words. Original Chia-ching ed. and Wan-li reprint. Rare (NLP). 紀錄 ch. 67-82.

19. MING-SHIH-CH'IEH 明史稿 (89-index No. 42)

Cf. CCT 4, 8a; GOODRICH p. 259.

105 chüan by YIN SHOU-HENG 尹守衡. Prefaces dated 1634 and 1639. History from the beginning of the dynasty to the Ch'ung-chen period, comprising Imperial Annals 8 ch., Monographs 6 ch., Chronicles of Noble Families 世家 8 ch., Biographies 83 ch. Prohibited. Original Ch'ung-chen ed. rare (NLP). Reprinted 1886.

20. HUANG-MING-SHU 皇明書

Cf. CCT 4, 7b; *Imp. Cat.* 50, 11b; YANG LIEN-SHENG in *HJAS* X, 1947, p. 45 n. 9. 45 chüan by TENG YÜAN-HSI 鄧元錫. Preface by Tsou Te-p'ü 鄒德溥 dated 1606. History from the beginning of the dynasty to 1566. Imperial annals 10 chüan and biographies 35 chüan. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare. (TYBK).

21. *YEN-SHAN-T'ANG PIEH-CHI 佺山堂別集

Cf. CCT 5, 17b; *Imp. Cat.* 51, 7a; TRD I, 301; *Kanshü kaidai* p. 117; WYLLIE p. 32; GOODRICH in *HJAS* III, 1938, p. 276; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p. 54.

100 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. Preface dated 1590. Collection of records on outstanding or otherwise remarkable events in the official life of members of the Imperial family and of the higher officials, critical remarks on errors in other historical works on the Ming period, tables of

Imperial princes and of the higher officials in the various government institutions, and special studies on different subjects like military expeditions, regulations for posthumous names, examinations, eunuchs, grant of honours and rewards, etc., from the beginning of the dynasty to the last part of the 16th century. Prohibited. Original Wan-li ed., rare (NLP); reprinted during the late Ch'ing period by the 廣雅書局.

Wang Shih-chen was a famous author and one of the most outstanding historians of the Ming period. This and the work next mentioned are especially useful for the study of Ming history.

22. *YEN-CHOU SHIH-LIAO 兗州史料

Cf. CCT 5, 18b; *Imp. Cat* 62, 7a-b; *TBKK* p. 164c.

前集 30 chüan, 後集 70 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. Ed. after the death of the author by TUNG FU-PIAO 董復表. Prefaces by Li Wei-chen 李維楨 and by Ch'en Chi-ju 陳繼儒 dated 1614. The collection contains besides similar material as No. 21, of which some parts are identical, a considerable number of biographies. Prohibited. Original Wan-li print only. Rare (NLP).

III. Works in the Annalistic Pattern (Pien-nien 編年)

23. *KUO-CH'ÜEH 國權²⁵

Cf. CCT 4, 12b; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 12b-16b; OSHIBUCHI HAJIME 鷗澤一: *Hōten no kokkoku ni tsuite* 奉天の國權に就いて in *TK* VIII, 2, 1943, p. 20-42; *MSL* II, p. 15-16; YANG TIEN-HSUN 楊殿壽: 國權跋 in *TSCK*, 卷 VII, 1946, p. 12-19; *ibid.*, p. 72-73.

By TAN CH'YEN 談遷. According to *CCT* and other catalogues the work had 100 chüan, but the comparatively complete copies still existing are not divided into chüan at all. It covers the period from the beginning of the dynasty to 1645, and is probably the most important work of this kind, supplementing or correcting the *Shih-lu*. The first draft was finished in 1647, the revised MS just before the death of the author. It was never printed. Rather complete manuscripts are in the NLP, KPL, JWK, and Chia-yeh-

²⁵ About the meaning of ch'üeh 權 cf. KATŌ SHIGERU 加藤繁: *Kaku no igi ni tsuite* 權の意義に就いて in *TYGH* X, 3, 1920.

t'ang (cf. note 15). The Commercial Press has planned to include a photolithographic reprint of the latter in the projected fourth series of the 四部叢刊.

24. HUANG-MING T'UNG-CHI 皇明通紀, with its revised editions and supplements.

Cf. CCT 4,11a; GOODRICH p.240; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p.53.

About No. 24b cf. CCT 4,12a; TRD VIII, 481²⁶; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1, 16b-18a and 4,18b-20b; DUYVENDAK in TP XXXIV, 1938, p.370 n. 2; TBKK p.147c. - About No. 24c cf. CCT 4,12b; about No. 24d HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1,18b-19a, and about No. 24e CCT 4,12b.

By CH'EN CHIEN 陳建. The number of chüan is varying in the different editions. CCT gives 40 chüan and 10 chüan supplement (續通紀) for the original work, but no edition with this number of chüan is known. The text written by CH'EN CHIEN covered the time from 1351 to 1521. This work must have been one of the most popular histories of the Ming dynasty, but already before the beginning of the Ch'ing dynasty it was severely criticized for misleading statements and alleged distortion of the historical truth, and its suppression was proposed.²⁷ During the Ch'ing period the work, including all new editions and supplements, was prohibited. Some of the supplements are more valuable than the original work by CH'EN CHIEN. The following editions and supplements are known as still existing:

- a. *Huang-Ming t'ung-chi* 皇明通紀, 12 chüan and appendix by YÜAN-HUANG 袁黃 supplemented up to 1572. Preface dated 1696. Marginalia by Li Chih 李執.²⁸ Printed 1829 in Japan. Rare (author).
- b. *Huang-Ming t'ung-chi ts'ung-hsin-lu* 皇明通紀從信錄, 40 chüan by SHEN KUO-YUAN 沈國元. Revised ed. supplemented up to 1620. Preface

²⁶. As already stated in *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p.53 the TRD describes under the headline of the 兩朝從信錄 erroneously the 皇明從信錄 in the supposition that both titles belong to the same work.

²⁷. Cf. *Yeh-hu-pien* 野史編 (No.44) 25 15a-16b. The burning of the printing blocks of the *T'ung-chi* was proposed during the Lung-ch'ing period by the censor Li Kuei-ho 李貴和, and approved by the emperor. But this order had little effect: the book was reprinted soon and did not lose its popularity. The author of the *Yeh-hu-pien*, SHEN TE-FU, too criticizes the *T'ung-chi* for its unreliableness. - YANG SHEN 楊漸 even expressed the opinion that the *T'ung-chi* was not at all written by CH'EN CHIEN but by his countryman LIANG I 梁億 Cf. *ibid.*

²⁸. Cf. below n. 31.

by the author dated 1620. Original late Ming ed. only. Rare (NLP).

A further supplement by the same author, covering the periods T'ai-ch'ang and T'ien-ch'i up to 1627, is the *Liang-ch'ao ts'ung-hsin-lu* 兩朝從信錄 in 34 chüan. Original late Ming print only. Rare (NLP). The work by SHEN KUO-YÜAN is the most valuable edition and supplement of the *Huang-Ming t'ung-chi*.

- c. *Huang-Ming fä-chuan-lu* 皇明法傳錄, 28 chüan by KAO JU-SHIH 高汝拭 and WU CHEN 吳禎. Revised ed. and two supplements: *Liang-ch'ao fa-chuan-lu* 兩朝法傳錄, 6 chüan by KAO JU-SHIH and YÜ SHIH-NING 喻士鐸 for the Chia-ching and Lung-ch'ing periods up to 1572, and *Huang-Ming hsü-chi san-ch'ao fa-chuan-lu* 皇明續紀三朝法傳錄, 16 chüan by KAO JU-SHIH for the Wan-li, T'ai-ch'ang, and T'ien-ch'i periods up to 1627. Both supplements have a preface by the author of the Ch'ung-chen period (Without year). Very rare (TYBK).
- d. *Huang-Ming t'ung-chi chi-yao* 皇明通紀輯要, 24 chüan by MA CHIN-YÜN 馬晉允. Revised ed. supplemented up to 1627. Preface by the author dated 1639. Korean print. Very rare (TYBK).
- e. *Huang-Ming t'ung-chi chi-yao* 皇明通紀集要, 60 chüan by CHIANG HSÜ-CHI 江旭奇. Revised ed. supplemented up to 1627. Very rare (TYBK).

25. HUANG-MING TA-CHENG-CHI 皇明大政記

Cf. CCT 4, 11a; *Imp. Cat.* 48, 3a.

25 chüan ²⁹ by LEI LI 雷禮, covering the period from the beginning of the dynasty to 1572. Only the first 20 chüan (up to 1521) were written by LEI LI himself, the last 5 chüan were added by the editor CHOU SHIH-T'AI 周時泰. Ch. 21-24, covering the Chia-ching period, are basing on the *Su-huang wai-shih* 肅皇外史 (cf. below No. 100), ch. 25 for the Lung-ch'ing period on the *Ta-cheng tsuan-yao* 大政纂要 (No. 26). Original Wan-li ed. only. Very rare (n. a.)

26. *MING TA-CHENG TSUAN-YAO 明大政纂要

Cf. CCT 4, 11b; *Imp. Cat.* 48, 5a; *TBKK* p. 147c.

63 chüan by T'AN HSI-SSU 譚希思, covering the period from 1368 to 1572.

²⁹. CCT gives 36 chüan.

Printed in the late Kuang-hsü period by the 湖南思賢書局 from an ancient MS copy, discovered in 1891 by CHUNG LIN 鍾麟 and ed. by him with an epilogue dated 1895. According to the opinion of the editor this work is superior to the two *Ta-cheng-chi* 大政記 by CHU KUO-CHEN (No. 14a) and by LEI LI (No. 25),

27. HSIEN-CHANG-LU 憲章錄

Cf. CCT 4, 11a and 11b; *Imp. Cat.* 48, 4a and 5a.

47 chüan by HSIEH YING-CHI 薛應旂, covering the period from the beginning of the dynasty up to 1521. Prohibited. Very rare (n. a.).

A continuation of this work, covering the Chia-ching and Lung-ch'ing periods is the *Liang-ch'ao hsien-chang-lu* 兩朝憲章錄 by WU JUI-TENG 吳瑞登 in 20 chüan with prefaces by Li Shih-hua 李時華 and Ch'en Teng-yün 陳登雲 dated 1594 and 1593. Original Wan-li ed. only. Very rare (n. a.)

28. CHAO-TAI TIEN-TSE 昭代典則

Cf. CCT 4, 11a; *Imp. Cat.* 48.4b; *TBKK* p. 147c.

28 chüan by HUANG KUANG-SHENG 黃光昇, covering the period from 1352 to 1568. The first part down to the end of Hung-wu is comparatively detailed, comprising 11 chüan, the last period from Chia-ching 1 (1522) to 1568 has only 3 chüan. Prohibited. Original ed. of 1600 only. Rare (NLP).

29. MING-CHENG T'UNG-TSUNG 明政統宗

Cf. CCT 4, 11b.

30 chüan by T'U SHAN 涂山, covering the period from the beginning of the dynasty up to 1572. Prefaces dated 1615. Prohibited. Original late Ming ed. by the Chü-k'uei-lou 聚奎樓 only. Rare (Peiping book market in 1943).

30. T'UNG-CHI CHI-LÜEH 通紀集略 and supplements.

Cf. HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1, 20a; GQODRICH p.231 n.3; *Or. Add.* 1934/35 p. 191-192; DUYVENDAK in *TP* XXXII. 1936, p.343-344.

5 chüan by CHUNG HSING 鍾惺, more famous as a poet than as a historian. Covering the time from the beginning of the dynasty to the early 17th century.³⁰ It could not be ascertained, whether and where the

³⁰. According to HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1. c. the original work by CHUNG HSING included already the Ch'ung-chen period. That is impossible, because CHUNG HSING died already in 1624 before the beginning of this period in 1628.

original work or its reprint from the early Ch'ing period, mentioned by HsIEH KUO-CHEN, still exists. To judge from its various editions this work must have been rather popular despite its little value as an historical source. The following editions are known as still existing. They were all prohibited.

- a. *T'ung-chi hui-tsu'an* 通紀會纂, 10 chüan, ed. and supplemented to the end of the dynasty by WANG JU-NAN 王汝南 with a preface dated 1660. Rare (Peiping book market in 1943).
- b. *T'ung-chi hui-tsu'an* (新刻陳眉公訂正) 通紀會纂, 4 chüan, supplemented to the end of the dynasty by CH'EN CHI-JU 陳繼儒.³¹ No preface. Rare (TYBK).
- c. *Ming-ch'ao t'ung-chi hui-tsu'an* (新刻) 明朝通紀會纂, 7 chüan by WANG CHENG-MIN 王政敏, in collaboration with WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞³² revised and supplemented to the Southern Ming with marginal notes by CH'EN CHI-JU. Undated preface by Wang Ju-nan. Printed at the Chih-ho-t'ang 致和堂梓行. Rare (TYBK).
- d. *Ming-chi pien-nien* 明紀編年, 12 chüan, supplemented to the Southern Ming by WANG JU-NAN. Preface dated 1660. Printed at the Shang-te-t'ang 尚德堂梓. Rare (KPL).

31. Ch'en Chi-ju (Mei-kung 眉公), although accepting no official rank and position, was thirsting after fame and honour. He entertained frequent relations with all influential people and was laying great stress upon popularity. Thus his name was in everybody's mouth, "even the silk from Wu and the cloth from Yueh were wearing his name, and the woman in the kitchen or the pastrycook were competing in naming [their dishes] with his fancy name". 甚至吳綾越布, 皆著其名, 羅妾餅師, 爭呼其字。(CHU I-TSUN 朱彝尊: 靜志居詩話, ed. 廣益書局 ch. 下 p.131). Thus we can imagine that the publishers too liked to make use of his popular name, in putting it on the books edited by them, and the marginal or other notes attributed to him did not necessarily come from his pen. The similar popularity of Li Chih 李贄 (Ch'ow 卓吾) was probably more due to his strangeness than to his own ambitions. The publishers used his name for the sake of advertisement as corrector (評訂) or author of marginal notes (批點), the authenticity of which is rather questionable. Cf. also *Em. Chin.* I, 83-84.

32. It is impossible that WANG SHIH-CHEN who died as early as 1590, when CHUNG HSING was only fifteen years old, collaborated in the compilation of this rather poor piece of work. The editor or publisher has put his name on the book apparently only for the reason of advertisement. Cf. also note 31.

31. T'UNG-CHIEN MING-CHI CH'ÜAN-TSAI CHI-LÜEH 通鑑明紀全載輯略

Cf. HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1,21a-22a; GOODRICH p. 138-140; HAENISCH in *TP* XIV, 1913, p.46 n. 3.

Chüan 40-55 of the *Li-tai t'ung-chien chi-lüeh* 歷代通鑑輯略 by CHU LIN 朱翬, covering the period from the beginning of the dynasty to 1659. Preface by Chang Ying 張英 dated 1696. Another ed. with the same content is the *Ming-chi chi-lüeh* 明紀輯略³³ in 16 chüan (numbered 1-16). Printed by the Chü-chin-t'ang 聚錦堂藏板. Rare (KPL). Another print of the same text was done by the Ch'ing-wei-t'ang 清畏堂藏板 (n. a.). Further editions are:

- a. *Hsü Feng-chou kang-chien (Ming-chi)* 續鳳洲綱鑑 (明紀), 8 chüan ed. by LIN TSUNG-O 林宗鏗, a. o., covering the time from 1368 to 1644. Printed by the Pen-li-t'ang 本立堂重梓. Rare (Peiping book market in 1942).
- b. *T'ung-chi tsuan* 通紀纂, other title *Tung-chien Ming-chi ch'üan-tsai* 通鑑明紀全載; 10 chüan from 1368 to 1644. Preface by Chang Ying dated 1696. Rare (TYBK).

All editions are rather poorly printed. First prohibited, but later permitted.³⁴

IV. Biographical Collections.

The numbers in parentheses behind the book titles refer to the numbers under which the resp. works go in the 89-*index*. Biographies are also contained in the following works mentioned elsewhere in these notes: 1-13, 14d and e (No. 88 and 89), 15, 17, 19 (No. 42), 20, 22, 79, 80, 91 (No. 74), 107, 115 (No. 77), 122, 124, 144. Cf. further Second Division III.

32. *KUO-CH'AO HSIEN-CHENG-LU 國朝獻徵錄 (No.5)

Cf. CCT 10,11b; *Imp. Cat.* 62, 3b; *TRIA* III, 216; GOODRICH p.241; *Em. Chin.* I,146a; WANGJUNG-SHANG 王榮商: 國朝獻徵錄書後 in 容華軒文稿 4,4a.

120 chüan by CHIAO HUNG 焦竑, one of the outstanding writers of the

³³. The front leaf has the title *Ming chi ch'üan-pien* 明紀全編.

³⁴. DE MAILLA used for the compilation of vol. X of his *Histoire Générale de la Chine* besides the *Ming-shih chi-shih pen-mo* (cf. below No. 259) the works by CHUNG HSING and CHU LIN. Both are written rather careless and do not represent a valuable historical source. They are included in these notes only on account of their many editions and their broad circulation during the early Ch'ing period.

Ming dynasty. Published in 1594. Largest collection of Ming dynasty biographies by different authors. One of the most important works for the study of Ming history, in many cases correcting and supplementing the *Shih-lu*.³⁵ Prohibited. Original ed. only. Rare (NLP). The reprint of this work is an urgent desideratum.

33. *MING MING-CH'EN YEN-HSING-LU 明名臣言行錄 (No.8)

Cf. *Kansaki kaidai* p.140; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 18,1a-b; *TBKK* p.205b. - About No. 33b cf. *CCT* 10,14a, about No. 33c *CCT* 10,11b and about No. 33d *CCT* 10,11a; *Imp. Cat.* 6t,6b; *TRD* VIII, 191; *GOODRICH* p.246.

95 chüan by HSÜ K'AL-JEN 徐開任. Published during the Kanghsi period with a preface by the author dated 1681. Collection of biographical material on famous officials by different authors after the pattern of the *Ming-ch'ien yen-hsing-lu* 名臣言行錄 by CHU HSI 朱熹.³⁶ Prohibited. Original ed. only. Rare (TBK). Smaller collections with the same title published earlier are:

- a. *Huang-Ming ming-ch'ien yen-hsing-lu* 皇明名臣言行錄 (No. 10), 14 chüan by WANG TSUNG-MU 王宗沐. Published during the Chia-ching period. Original ed. only. Very rare (NLP).
- b. *Kuo-ch'ao ming-ch'ien yen-hsing-lu* 國朝名臣言行錄 (No.11), 4 chüan by LIU T'ING-YÜAN 劉廷元. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (NLP).
- c. *Huang-Ming ming-ch'ien yen-hsing-lu* 皇明名臣言行錄 (No.12), 34 chüan by SHEN YING-K'UEI 沈應魁. Original ed. of 1553 only. Very rare (n.a.).
- d. *Huang-Ming ming-ch'ien yen-hsing-lu* 皇明名臣言行錄 (No.44), 24 chüan first compiled by YANG LIEN 楊廉, continued by HSÜ HSIEN 徐咸. Prohibited. Original ed. of 1541 only. Very rare (LC).

34. HUANG-MING MING-CH'EN WAN-YEN-LU 皇明名臣琬琰錄 (No.9)

Cf. *CCT* 10,11b; *Imp. Cat.* 58, 2b; PELLLOT in *TP* XXV, 1928, p.79.

24 chüan and 22 chüan supplement (續錄)³⁷ by HSÜ HUNG 徐紘. Collec-

³⁵. For instance in the case of the capture of the Mongol chieftain Esen Toghan in 1423 examined by WADA SEI 和田清: *Minshū no Mōkō keiryaku* 明初の蒙古経略 in *Mansen chiri rekishi kenkyū hōkoku* 滿鮮地理歴史研究報告 No. 13, Tokyo 1932, p. 216-219. Cf. also *Mongolet-Feldzüge* p.12 and 50-51.

³⁶. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 57,7b; *TRD* V, 377; *Kansaki kaidai* p.132; *TBKK* p.205a.

³⁷. *CCT* has 56 chüan.

tion of 212 biographies of famous officials from Hung-wu to Hung-chih by different authors after the pattern of the *Ming-ch'en pei-chuan wan-yen-lu* 名臣碑傳琬琰錄 by TU TA-KUEI 杜大珪.³⁸ Original Ming ed. only. Rare (NLP).

35. KUO-CH'AO LIEH-CH'ING CHI 國朝列卿紀 (No.16)
 Cf. CCT 10, 12a; *Imp. Cat.* 61, 8b-9a; TBKK p.191c.
 165 chüan by LEI LI 雷禮. Important collection of biographies of officials from the beginning of the dynasty up to 1566. Ed. during the Wan-li period by Hsü CHIEN 徐鑒. Original ed. only. Rare (NLP).
36. CHIA-CHING I-LAI NEI-KO SHOU-FU CHUAN 嘉靖以來內閣首輔傳 (No.17)
 Cf. CCT 10,12a; *Imp. Cat.* 58,2b; TRD I, 508; *Kanseki kaidai* p.138-139; GOODRICH p. 256; TBKK p.191c.
 8 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. 25 biographies of leading members of the cabinet (nei-ko 內閣) during the Chia-ching, Lung-ch'ing and Wan-li periods. Prohibited. Original ed. of 1617 rare (n. a.). 借月,澤古,式古,指海,螺樹.
37. MING-CH'ING CHI-CHI 名卿績紀
 Cf. CCT 10, 12a; TBKK p. 191c.
 4 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. Notes on the merits of thirty-three known officials from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period, especially concerning the defence of the border of the Empire. Prohibited. 紀錄 ch. 97-100.
38. HUANG-MING K'AI-KUO KUNG-CH'EN LU 皇明開國功臣錄 (No.20)
 Cf. CCT 10, 11a.
 31 chüan, 續錄 1 chüan by HUANG CHIN 黃金. Collection of 591 biographies of officials of the early Ming period. Original ed. of the Cheng-te period only. Very rare (NLP).
39. HSÜ TS'ANG-SHU 續藏書 (No.63)
 Cf. CCT 10, 12b; *Imp. Cat.* 50, 11a; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 118-119; GOODRICH p. 249; O. FRANKE: *Li Tschi* . . . in *ABAW* 1937, No. 10, p. 36; TBKK p. 158b.
 27 chüan by LI CHIH 李贄, better known with his fancy name Cho-wu 卓吾. History from the beginning of the dynasty down to the Chia-ching

³⁸ *Imp. Cat.* 57,8a; PELLIOT in *BEFEO* IX, 1909, p.459 n.2 and TP 1.c; Wilhelm in *MS* VII, 1942, p.95.

period in the form of biographies of officials, thus being classified by many catalogues under the title of *pieh-shih* 別史 or *tsa-shih* 雜史. The work is important because of LI CHIH's historical view, rather unusual at that time, and comparatively independent from the traditional Confucian conception and judgement of history. LI CHIH's historical works were very popular, as is proved by their numerous editions. All his publications were prohibited during the Ch'ing period, and some already during the late Ming period. The following editions of the *Hsü ts'ang-shu* are known, all are rare or very rare:

- a. Nanking-ed. by WANG WEI-YEN 王維儼 without date (TBK).
 - b. Ed. by WANG HSIU-NENG 王修能 with a preface by Chiao Hung 焦竑 dated 1611 (author).
 - c. Ed. with preface by Ch'en Jen-hsi 陳仁錫 dated 1623, by Chiao Hung 焦竑 dated 1611 and by Li Wei-chen 李維楨 undated (n. a.).
 - d. New ed. by CHAI YING-HUAI 柴應槐 and CH'EN WAN-KUO 錢萬國 with prefaces by Chiao Hung and Li Wei-chen as ed. c. (n. a.).
40. KUO-SHEN-CHI 國琛集
Cf. CCT 10, 12a; Imp. Cat. 61, 8b; TBKK p. 191c.
 2 chüan by T'ANG SHU 唐樞. Short biographies of eminent people from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. 紀錄 ch. 102-103.
41. HSIN-CH' IEN-CHI 新信集 (No. 75).
Cf. CCT 10, 29a; TBKK p. 196a.
 1 chüan by HSÜ CHEN-CH'ING 徐禎卿. Biographies of five eminent people from the beginning of the dynasty to the end of the 15th century. 紀錄 ch. 122, 續說郭, 五朝.
42. KUO-PAO HSIN-PIEN 國寶新編 (No. 76)
Cf. CCT 10, 12a; Imp. Cat. 61, 5a; TBKK p. 195c-196a.
 1 chüan by KU LIN 顧瑛. Biographies of thirteen eminent people from the beginning of the dynasty to the end of the 15th century. 紀錄 ch. 104, 金聲續說郭, 五朝.
43. SHOU-CH' I PI-CHI 守溪筆記
Cf. CCT 5, 6b; TBKK p. 175c.
 1 chüan by WANG AO 王葵. Biographical notes on forty two known officials of the first part of the Ming dynasty. 紀錄 ch. 124, 今獻,

V. Notes and sketches concerning historical subjects.

(筆記・雜記)

44. *(WAN-LI) YEH-HU-PIEN (萬曆) 野獲編
Cl. CCT 5,15b; TRD VII,276; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 4,10b-12b; GOODRICH p.153; WANG LI-CHUNG 王立中: 萬曆野獲編校補 in 文淵學報 II, 2, Hangchou 1936; *TBKK p.176c.*
 30 chüan, 4 chüan supplement 補遺 by SHEN TE-FU 沈德符. The original work with a preface by the author dated 1606 (?) had only 8 chüan and was not classified into subjects. This ed. is very rare (n. a.). The classification was done in 1700 by CH'EN FANG 錢枋, and the work in this form comprising 46 subject-groups (*Sachgruppen*) was edited and printed by YAO TSU-EN 姚祖恩 in 1827 and reprinted in 1869. It is the most important work of this kind, covering the time from the beginning of the dynasty to the Wan-li period. Prohibited.
45. *CH'I-HSIU LEI-KAO 七修類稿
Cl. CCT 12, 22b; Imp. Cat. 127, 6a-b; TRD III, 472; Kansetsi kaidai p. 771-772; TBKK p. 474a.
 51 chüan, 續稿 7 chüan by LANG YING 郎瑛. Various notes divided into seven subject-groups, covering the time to the middle of the 16th century. Newly ed. by CHOU CH'Y 周棨 with preface dated 1775.
46. *CH'UN-MING-MENG YÜ-LU 春明夢餘錄
Cl. Imp. Cat. 122,7b; TRD IV, 303; Kansetsi kaidai p. 803-804; Em. Chin. II, 670a; CHAVANNES in JA 9ieme sér. IX, 1897, p. 387; SCHIERLITZ in MS III, 1938, p. 532; TBKK p. 246a.
 70 chüan by SUN CHENG-TSE 孫承澤. Description of the city of Peking, especially of the Imperial Palace and of the official administration during the Ming dynasty. Ed. during the Kienlung period in the 古香齋袖珍十種, reprinted during the late 19th century.
47. YUNG-CHUANG HSIAO-P'IN 湧幢小品
Cl. CCT 5,19a; Imp. Cat. 128,3a; Em. Chin. I, 188a; TBKK p. 475c.
 32 chüan by CHU KUO-CHEN 朱國禎. Preface dated 1622. Several hundred unclassified short notes on various subjects. Original Ming ed. rare (TBK). Reprinted by the 新文化書社, Shanghai 1935, 4 vols.
48. SHUI-TUNG JIH-CHI 水東日記
Cl. CCT 12, 15b; Imp. Cat. 141, 11a; WYLLIE p. 199; PELLIOU in TP XXI, 1922, p. 62; TBKK p. 175b.
 40 chüan by YEH SHENG 葉盛. Various notes on the first part of the Ming

dynasty. Original ed. by the author's grandson in the sixth generation. Rare (TBK). Condensed ed. in 紀錄 ch. 137-143, still more condensed ed. of only 1 chüan in 金聲, 續說郛, 勝朝.

49. HSI-YÜAN WEN-CHIEN-LU 西園聞見錄

Cf. CCT 5, 19a; YCHP 28, 1940, p. 292-294.

107 chüan by CHANG HSÜAN 張萱. Preface by the author dated 1652. Miscellaneous notes covering the time from Hung-wu to Wan-li, divided into 266 subjects. Written after the author's retirement from office in 1611. Reprint of a Ming MS by the Harvard-Yenching Institute, Peiping 1940, 40 ts'e.

50. *YEN-SHAN WAI-CHI 儼山外集

Cf. CCT 12, 18b; Imp. Cat. 123, 6b-7a.

40 chüan by LU SHEN 陸深. Postscript by Ho Liang-chün 何良俊 dated 1545. Collection of 22 works by the author, mostly miscellaneous notes or daily records on political and other events of his lifetime. Original Ming ed. only. Rare (Peiping book market in 1944). Many of the works are separately contained in 紀錄 or other ts'ung-shu.

51. WU-TSA-TSU 五雜俎

Cf. CCT 12, 26a; TRD III, 244; Kanshi kaidai p. 819; GOODRICH p. 153; DUYVENDAK in TP XXXIV, 1938, p. 401; TBKK p. 483b.

16 chüan by HSIEH CHAO-CHIH 謝肇淛. Miscellaneous notes classified into the five groups 天, 地, 人, 物, 事. Prohibited. Japanese reprints from 1661 and 1795.

52. *CHO-CHUNG CHIH 酌中志 and CHO-CHUNG CHIH YÜ 酌中志餘

Cf. CCT 5, 14b; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 4, 18b; GOODRICH p. 250; TBKK p. 150a. About the Ming kung-shih cf. Imp. Cat. 82, 4b; 西華提裝辨正, 史部 4, 25b-27a; TBKK p. 306b.

24 and 2 chüan by LIU JO-YÜ 劉若愚, an eunuch in the palace from the late Wan-li period to the end of the dynasty. Notes on events and proceedings in the Imperial palace, especially under the last four emperors. As the eunuchs in that period had a very influential position in the government and in political affairs these notes give important information about the events in the palace behind the curtain. Prohibited. The former work is contained in the 海山仙館叢書 (reprinted in the 叢書集成), the latter in the 正覺樓叢刻.

Dealing with the same subjects, written by the same author, revised and ed. by LÜ PI 呂忞 is the *Ming kung-shih* 明宮史 in 5 chüan. Contained in 學津 8th ser. and reprinted in 1910 by the 國學扶輪社 in 2 ts'e.

53. SHUANG-HUAI SUI-CH'AO 雙槐歲抄
 Cf. CCT 5, 16b; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 4b; GOODRICH p. 247; TBKK p. 175c.
 10 chüan by HUANG YÜ 黃瑜. Preface by Liu Chieh 劉節 dated 1549. Miscellaneous notes, mostly concerning historical and political events during the first half of the Ming period. Prohibited. Reprint from 1684, also 嶺南, condensed in 續說郛.
54. MEI-KUNG CHIEN-WEN-LU 眉公見聞錄
 Cf. CCT 12, 27a; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 10b; TBKK p. 176c.
 4 resp. 8 chüan by CH'EN CHI-JU 陳繼儒. Various notes on historical and political events during the Ming dynasty. Contained in 陳眉公十種藏書, ed. 1636, and in 寶顏.
55. MING-CH'AO HSIAO-SHIH 明朝小史
 Cf. GOODRICH p. 251; WILHELM in MS VIII, 1943, p. 345.
 18 chüan by LÜ PI 呂忞. Notes and anecdotes on historical events from the beginning of the dynasty to 1645 in chronological order. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of an early Ch'ing ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 87-92.
56. SHU-YÜAN TSA-CHI 菽園雜記
 Cf. CCT 12, 16a; *Imp. Cat.* 141, 11a; PELLIOT in TP XXX, 1933, p. 282; TBKK p. 472c.
 15 chüan by LU JUNG 陸容. Miscellaneous notes on the first hundred years of the Ming dynasty. Prohibited. 墨海金壺, 守山. Condensed ed. in 紀錄 ch. 180-186, still more condensed in 今獻, 續說郛, 五朝, 六十家.
57. KU-JANG TSA-LU 古穰雜錄
 Cf. CCT 12, 15b; *Imp. Cat.* 127, 3b; TBKK p. 175b and 763c.
 1 chüan by LI HSIEN 李賢. Miscellaneous notes on events during the first hundred years of the Ming dynasty. 紀錄 ch. 23, 續說郛, 五朝, 六十家, 歷代.
58. HSI-YÜAN TSA-CHI 西園雜記
 Cf. TBKK 176b.
 2 chüan by HSÜ HSIEN 徐咸. Miscellaneous historical notes on the time

from the beginning of the dynasty to the middle of Chia-ching. 鹽邑 ch. 22-23.

59. KÜ-PU-KU LU 觚不觚錄

Cf. CCT 5, 18a; GOODRICH p. 256; TBKK p. 323a-b.

1 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. Miscellaneous notes on the Ming dynasty down to the later part of the 16th century. Prohibited. 寶顏, 續說郭, 五朝, 廣百, 借月, 澤古, 式古, 指海.

VI. Historical works concerning only one period.

A. Hung-wu

60. LUNG-FEI CHI-LÜEH 龍飛紀略

Cf. CCT 4, 11a; Imp. Cat. 48, 3b.

8 chüan by WU P'U 吳樸. History from 1352 to 1402 in the annalistic pattern. Preface by Lin Hsi-yüan 林希元 dated 1544. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (TYBK).

61. HUANG-CH'AO PEN-CHI 皇朝本紀

Cf. CCT 5, 2b; TBKK p. 161b.

Without division into chüan and without author. Chronological record from 1. III. (intercalary month) Chih-cheng 至正 12 (1352) to spring 1372. Photolithographic reprint of a Ming MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 1. A work of the same title, probably identical, is included in 紀錄 ch. 11.

62. TUNG-Y'ING CHI 洞廷集 (other title *Ta Ming ch'u-lüeh* 大明初略)

Cf. CCT 5, 1b.

4 chüan by SUN I 孫宜. Chronological record from 1. III. (intercalary month) Chih-cheng 至正 12 (1352) to the third intercalary month Hung-wu 4 (1371). Photolithographic reprint of a Ming MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 2-3.

63. LU-CHIANG HO-SHIH CHIA-CHI 廬江何氏家記

Cf. CCT 5, 24a.

No division into chüan. By HO CH'UNG-TSU 何崇祖. Preface by the author aged over eighty, dated 1434. Memoirs chiefly concerning the author's father, the Tung-kuan Po 東鑿伯 Ho Chen 何真 (d. 1387), for the time from

1354 to 1398. Postscript by a descendant of the author dated 1604. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 4.

64. *KENG-SHEN WAI-SHIH 庚申外史

Cf. CCT 5, 21a; Imp. Cat. 52, 8a-b; TRD III, 88; WILHELM in MS VII, 1942, p. 112; TBKK p. 161a.

2 chüan by CH'UAN HENG 權衡. History of the events during the end of the Yüan dynasty and the rise of Chu Yüan-chang 朱元璋, the later Ming T'ai-tsu. Keng-shen (1320) is the year of the birth of the last Yüan emperor Shun²-tsung 順宗. 寶顏, 學海, 學津, 海山, 明人. Reprint of the 學津 text as No. 48 of the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1937.

65. P'ING-WU-LU 平吳錄

Cf. CCT 5, 1b; Imp. Cat. 53, 3a; TBKK p. 161a.

1 chüan by WU K'UAN 吳寬. Record of T'ai-tsu's struggle against and final suppression of Chang Shih-ch'eng 張士誠 in 1367, who was ruling over Southern Kiangsu and Northern Chekiang since 1356. 紀錄 ch. 29, 金聲, 借月, 澤古, 勝朝.

66. P'ING-HAN-LU 平漢錄

Cf. CCT 5, 1b; Imp. Cat. 53, 5b; TBKK p. 161a.

1 chüan by T'UNG CH'ENG-HSÜ 童承毅. Record of T'ai-tsu's suppression of Ch'en Yu-liang 陳友諒 in 1363, who had established in 1359 his kingdom Han with residence at Chiang-chou 江州 (Chiu-chiang 九江, Kiangsi). 紀錄 ch. 28, 金聲, 借月, 澤古, 勝朝.

67. YÜ-CHIH HSI-CHENG-CHI 御製西征記

Cf. TBKK p. 162a.

1 chüan by Emperor T'AI-TSU. Memoirs of the campaign against Ch'en Yu-liang (cf. No. 66). 紀錄 ch. 2.

68. P'ING-HU-LU 平胡錄

Cf. CCT 5, 1b; TBKK p. 161b.

1 chüan by LU SHEN 陸深. Notes on the rise and fall of the different insurgents during the late Yüan dynasty and on the final overthrow of this dynasty by Chu Yüan-chang. Contained in No. 50. 紀錄 ch. 26. 今獻, 金聲, 勝朝.

69. P'ING-HSIA LU 平夏錄

Cf. CCT 5, 1b; TBKK p. 161c and 762c.

1 chüan by HUANG PIAO 黃標. Record of the suppression of Ming Sheng 明昇 in 1371, whose father Ming Yü'-chen 明玉珍 had established in 1362 the kingdom Hsia with the residence at Chungking. 紀錄 ch. 31, 今獻, 古今, 續說邪, 廣百, 借月, 澤古, 勝朝, 歷代.

70. P'ING-SHU CHI 平蜀記

Cf. CCT 5, 1b; Imp. Cat. 52, 8b; TBKK p. 161c.

1 chüan, author not known. Record of the pacification of Ssuchuan in 1371 (same subject as No. 69). 紀錄 ch. 30, 金聲, 借月, 澤古.

71. KUO-CH'U LI-HSIEN LU 國初禮賢錄

Cf. CCT 5, 1a; Imp. Cat. 52, 8b; TBKK p. 161b.

1 chüan, author not known. Deals with events during the beginning of the dynasty concentrating on the scholar-officials Liu Chi 劉基, who is supposed to be the author, Yeh Shen 葉琛, Chang I 章益, and Sung Lien 宋濂, who joined T'ai-tsu in 1360. 紀錄 ch. 14, 金聲, 勝朝.

72. T'HEN-HUANG YÜ-TIEH 天潢玉牒

Cf. CCT 10, 43a; Imp. Cat. 50, 9b; TBKK p. 162a.

1 chüan by HSIEH CHIN 解縉. Family and personal chronicle of T'ai-tsu. 紀錄 ch. 12, 金聲, 勝朝.

73. YÜN-NAN CHI-WU CH'AO-HUANG 雲南機務鈔黃

Cf. CCT 5, 1a; Imp. Cat. 52, 9a; TBKK p. 184c.

1 chüan by CHANG TAN 張統. Deals with the suppression of the Mongol governor of Yünnan, Liang-wang 梁王 and his adherents in 1381-1388. 紀錄 ch. 45, 金聲, 借陰.

74. HUNG-WU SHENG-CHENG CHI 洪武聖政記

Cf. CCT 4, 4a; TBKK p. 162a.

1 chüan by SUNG LIEN 宋濂. Record of the accomplishments of emperor T'ai-tsu during the early Hung-wu period, divided into seven subject-groups. 金聲, 借月, 澤古, 指海, 金華, 勝朝.

75. CHIEN-SHENG YEH-WEN 翦勝野聞

Cf. *CCT* 5, 1b; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 6a; *TBKK* p. 176b and 763c.

1 chüan Hsü CHEN-CH'ING 徐禎卿. Miscellaneous notes about the early Hung-wu period. 紀錄 ch. 130, 續說郛, 五朝, 廣百, 勝朝, 歷代.

76. CH'EN-WEN CHI 前聞記

Cf. *CCT* 12, 18a; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 5b; PELLIOT in *TP* XXX, 1933, p. 305; *TBKK* p. 473b.

1 chüan by CHU YÜN-MING 祝允明. Miscellaneous notes about the early Ming period. 紀錄 ch. 202.

77. CH'ING-CH'I HSIA-PI 青溪暇筆

Cf. *CCT* 12, 16a; *Imp. Cat.* 128, 5a; *TBKK* p. 175c and 763c.

1 chüan³⁹ by YAO FU 姚福. Miscellaneous notes on the Hung-wu, occasionally also on the early Yung-lo period. 紀錄 ch. 128, 今獻, 續說郛, 五朝, 歷代.

78. KUO-SHIH K'AO-I 國史考異

Cf. *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 33b-34a; *Em. Chin.* II, 606b.

6 chüan by P'AN SHENG-CHANG 潘禮章. Corrections of the *Shih-lu* and other historical works. Originally more than 30 chüan covering the whole Ming period, but only 6 chüan covering the reigns of Hung-wu, Chien-wen, and Yung-lo are still existing. 功順.

B. Chien-wen, Yung-lo

79. CHIEN-WEN CH'AO-YEH HUI-PIEN 建文朝野彙編

Cf. *CCT* 5, 3b; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 1b; *TBKK* p. 158a.

20 chüan by T'U SHU-FANG 屠叔方. 6 chüan annals for the period from the nomination of Chien-wen as successor to the throne to 1402, 12 chüan biographies, 1 chüan records 傳記, and 1 chüan conclusion 定論. Original Wan-li ed. only. Rare (NLP).

80. KO-CH'U I-SHIH 革除遺史

Cf. *CCT* 5, 3b; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 5b-6a; *TBKK* p. 162b.

³⁹. *CCT* mentions 2 chüan, *Imp. Cat.* 3 chüan, but only the ed. in 1 chüan is ascertainable for the time being.

By HUANG TSO 黃佐. Originally probably 16 chüan, containing annals and biographies, but only 6 chüan biographies still exist. 金聲, 續說郛, 借月, 澤古, 嶺南.

81. KO-CH'U I-SHIH 革除逸史

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 51, 7a; *TBKK* p. 162b.

2 chüan CHU MU-CH'IEH 朱睦㮮. Annals for the Chien-wen period. 指海.

82. CHIANG-SHIH PI-SHIH 姜氏秘史

Cf. *CCT* 5, 3a; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 4b-5a; *TBKK* p. 162b.

6 chüan by CHIANG CH'ING 姜清. Annals of the Chien-wen period. 明人.

83. CHIEN-WEN SHU-FA I 建文書法擬

Cf. *CCT* 5, 3b; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 2b.

5 chüan by CHU LU 朱竑. Preface by the author dated 1595. Historical reports, critical discussion, and justification of Chien-wen based upon other historical sources. Prohibited. Original Wan-li ed. only. Very rare (NLP).

84. CHIH-SHEN LU 致身錄

Cf. *CCT* 5, 4a; *TBKK* p. 202a.

1 chüan by SHIH CHUNG-PIN 史仲彬. Preface by Chiao Hung 焦竑 dated 1619. Record of the overthrow of Emperor Chien-wen in 1402 based on the personal experience of the author, who was a partisan of Chien-wen and happened to escape the persecution by Yung-lo. 續說郛, 廣百, 學海, 乾坤, 遜敏.

C. Hsüan-te, Cheng-t'ung, Ching-t'ai, T'ien-shun.

85. HSÜ-TE LU 畜德錄 (89-index No. 74)

Cf. *CCT* 12, 17b; *Imp. Cat.* 61, 7a; *TBKK* p. 205a.

1 chüan by CH'EN I 陳沂. Postscript by the author dated 1552. Biographies of officials of the Hsüan-te and Cheng-t'ung period. 紀獻 ch. 127 續說郛.

86. P'I-T'AI LU 否泰錄

Cf. *CCT* 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 1a; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 97 n. 39; *TBKK* p. 162c and 732c.

chüan by LIU TING-CHIH 劉定之. Record of the events in Peking and in

the headquarters of Esen from the beginning of the campaign in 1449 to the return of the captive Emperor Ying-tsung in 1450. 紀錄 ch. 16, 續說鄂, 五朝, 六十家, 勝朝, 明人, 歷代。

87. PEI-CHENG SHIH-CHI 北征事蹟

Cf. CCT 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 2b; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 97 n. 39; *TBKK* p. 163a.

1 chüan by YÜAN PIN 袁彬, an officer of the Imperial guard accompanying Emperor Ying-tsung on his campaign and during his captivity. His report, submitted in 1465. 紀錄 ch. 18. 金聲, 續說鄂, 五朝, 借月, 澤古, 明人。

88. CHENG-T'UNG LIN-JUNG LU 正統臨戎錄

Cf. CCT 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 2b; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 97 n. 39; *TBKK* p. 162c.

1 chüan by YANG MING 楊銘, a Mongol with the original name Ha-ming 哈銘, who together with Yüan Pin (cf. No. 87) accompanied the captive Emperor. His narrative is written in the colloquial language and more detailed than that of YÜAN PIN. A *refacimento* of this narrative in the literary language is the *Cheng-t'ung pei-shou shih-chi* 正統北狩事蹟. It is of course without value as an historical source. 紀錄 ch. 19.

89. PEI-SHIH LU 北使錄 (other titles *Ch'u-shih lu* 出使錄 or *Shih-pei lu* 使北錄)

Cf. CCT 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 1b; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 103 n. 60; *TBKK* p. 163a.

1 chüan by LI SHIH 李實. Narrative of the author's personal experience, who went several times to the camp of Esen in order to negotiate the release of the captive Emperor. It covers the time from the capture of the Emperor in 1449 to his return to Peking in the following year. 紀錄 ch. 17, 續說鄂, 五朝, 勝朝。

90. PING-I MAN-CHI 病逸漫記

Cf. CCT 5, 5b; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 7a; *TBKK* p. 322c and 768a.

1 chüan by LU I 陸鈺. Miscellaneous notes about events during the Ching-t'ai period. 紀錄 ch 201, 續說鄂, 五朝, 六十家, 棗香, 勝朝, 歷代。

91. FU-P'I LU 復辟錄

Cf. CCT 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 2a; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 117 n. 98; *TBKK* p. 163a-b and 762c.

1 chüan by YANG HSÜAN 楊暄. Narrative of the events during the resto-

ration of Emperor Ying-tsung in 1457, witnessed by the author, with consultation of other materials. 紀錄 ch. 21, 古今, 續說郭, 廣百, 學海, 明人, 歷代。

92. T' IEN-SHUN JIH-LU 天順日錄

Cf. CCT 5, 5a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 1a; *Yü Ch'ien* p. 117 n. 98; *TBKK* p. 163b.

1 chüan by LI HSIEN 李賢. Description of the events before, during, and after the restoration of Ying-tsung in 1457. The author was an adherent of the restoration party. 紀錄, ch. 22, 續說郭, 五朝, 六十家, 勝朝。

93. P'ENG WEN-HSIEN PI-CHI 彭文憲筆記

Cf. CCT 5, 5b⁴⁰; *Imp. Cat.* 143, 4a⁴¹; *TBKK* p. 175b.

1 chüan by P'ENG SHIH 彭時. Miscellaneous notes on events during the Ching-t'ai and T'ien-shun periods. 紀錄 ch. 126, 續說郭, 五朝, 六十家, 借月, 澤古, 指海, 勝朝。

D. Ch'eng-hua, Hung-chih, Cheng-te.

94. CHIH-SHIH YÜ-WEN 治世餘聞

Cf. CCT 5, 6a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 4a; *TBKK* p. 176a.

8 chüan, author not known, possibly by CH'EN HUNG-MOU 陳洪謨. Miscellaneous historical notes on the Hung-chih period. 紀錄 ch 83-90.

95. CHI-SHIH CHI-WEN 繼世紀聞

Cf. CCT 5, 6a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 4a; *TBKK* p. 176a and 763c.

6 chüan by CH'EN HUNG-MOU 陳洪謨. Notes on political events during the Cheng-te period. 紀錄 ch. 91-96, 歷代。

96. CHEN-TSE CH'ANG-YÜ 震澤長語

Cf. CCT 5, 6a; *Imp. Cat.* 122 5b; *TBKK* p. 473a.

2 resp. 1 chüan by WANG AO 王鏊. Miscellaneous notes about political and other events during the author's life. 紀錄 ch. 125, 寶顏, 續說郭, 五朝, 六十家, 借月, 澤古, 式古, 指海。

⁴⁰. Mentions 可齋筆記 in 2 chüan, probably the same work.

⁴¹. Mentions 可齋雜記 in 1 chüan. A work of this title is contained in 歷代 which is not available here. Thus its identity with the *P'eng wen-hsien pi-chi* can not be ascertained for the time being.

97. WU-TSUNG WAI-CHI 武宗外紀⁴²

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 54,7b; *Em. Chin.* I,564a; WILHELM in *MS VII*, 179b, p. 246, 1.044a, p.164a.

1 chüan by MAO CHI-LING 毛奇齡. History of the reign of Emperor Wu-tsung (Cheng-te 正德) in 94 short paragraphs. Contained in the Collected works of MAO CHI-LING 西河合集, and 藝海, 勝朝.

E. Chia-ching, Lung-ch'ing

98. MING-LUN TA-TIEN 明倫大典

Cf. *CCT* 4,4a-b; *LI CHIN-HUA* p. 61; *TBKK* p. 306b.

24 chüan. Completed and published in 1528 under the supervision of YANG I-CH'ING 楊一清, CHIA YUNG 賈詠, FEI HUNG 費宏, a. o. A kind of a "White-book", containing all kinds of documents in order to justify the action of Emperor Shih-tsung (Chia-ching) in bestowing posthumously Imperial honours upon his father Yu-yüan, prince of Hsing-hsien 興獻王祐杭, which evoked a vigorous protest from many high officials.⁴³ Original palace ed. only. Rare (NLP).

99. SHIH-MIAO CHIH-YÜ-LU 世廟識餘錄

Cf. *CCT* 5,9a; *Imp. Cat.* 53,8b.

26 chüan by HSÜ HSÜEH-MO 徐學謨. Preface by Sun Yüan-chia 孫元澂 dated 1608. History of the Chia-ching period deviating in some places from the *Shih-lu*. Original Ming ed. only. Rare (NLP).

100. SU-HUANG WAI-SHIH 肅皇外史

Cf. *CCT* 4,11b; *Imp. Cat.* 54,1b; *MSL I*, p.10.

46 chüan by FAN SHOU-CHI 范守己. History of the Chia-ching period in annalistic form. Contains probably some material not included in the *Shih-lu*. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (NLP).

101. HUANG-MING CHIA LUNG LIANG-CH'AO WEN-CHIEN-LU

皇明嘉隆兩朝開見錄

Cf. *CCT* 4,11a; *Imp. Cat.* 48,3a; *MSL I* p.10.

⁴² This work, dating from the Ch'ing period, should be mentioned in the second division, but being the only work of this kind, which is included in this bibliography, this inconsequent classification may be justified for practical reasons.

⁴³ The conflict about this question is known as Ta-t'ii 大禮議. Even *Shih-lu* have been compiled for this prince with the title *Jü-tsung Hsien-huang-ti shih-lu* 睿宗獻皇帝實錄 in 50 chüan, but they are lost. A similar case occurred in 1066 when Emperor Ying-tung 英宗 of the Sung dynasty bestowed posthumously Imperial honours upon his father, the prince P'u An-i 濮安懿王. Cf. *TRD* V,518; GOODRICH in *HJAS* III, 1938, p.273; *MSL I* p.33.

- 12 chüan by SHEN YÜEH 沈越. History of the Chia-ching and Lung-ch'ing periods in annalistic form. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (NLP).
102. YÜ-TUI-LU 諭對錄
Cf. CCT 5, 7a; Imp. Cat. 56, 1b; TBKK p. 185c.
 34 chüan by CHANG TS'UNG 張璠 (CHANG FU-CHING 孚敬). Collection of secret edicts and memorials of the Chia-ching period. Complete original ed, rare (Peiping book market in 1942). Abbreviated ed. in 紀錄 ch. 10, 勝朝.
103. SHENG-CHIA NAN-HSÜN JIH-LU 聖駕南巡日錄 and TA-CHIA PEI-HUAN LU 大駕北還錄
Cf. CCT 5, 7b; Imp. Cat. 53, 4b; TBKK p. 289a.
 1 chüan each by LU SHEN 陸深. Daily record of an Imperial journey to Honan in 1539, in which the author took part. Contained in No. 50 and 紀錄 ch. 24-25, 續說鄂, 五朝.
104. SUI-KUANG CHI-SHIH 綏廣紀事
Cf. Imp. Cat. 53, 8b; TBKK p. 164c.
 1 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Material concerning the suppression of an insurrection in Kuangtung during the Lung-ch'ing period. Contained in No. 162 and 紀錄 ch. 56.
105. PING-T'A I-YEN 病榻遺言
Cf. CCT 5, 9a; Imp. Cat. 143, 7b; TBKK p. 164c.
 1 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Notes on the struggle for power behind the screen between Chang Chü-cheng 張居正, the eunuch Feng Pao 馮保, and the author at the end of the Lung-ch'ing period. 紀錄 ch. 198, 勝朝.
- F. Wan-li, T'ai-ch'ang, T'ien-ch'i, Ch'ung-chen.⁴⁴
106. SHEN-MIAO LIU-CHUNG TSOU-SHU HUI-YAO 神廟留中奏疏彙要
Cf. CCT 5, 10a; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 4, 9b-10a; Em. Chin. II, 788a; TBKK p. 185c.
 40 chüan ed. by TUNG CHI-CH'ANG 董其昌. Collection of memorials which were not made public, but were retained in the Imperial palace. They are classified according to the six Boards in the following way: Boards of Civil Administration and of Revenue 8 chüan each, Board of War 12 chüan, Boards of Ceremonies, of Punishments, and of Work, 4 chüan each.

⁴⁴. For more material concerning the period dealt with in this paragraph cf. the bibliography by HSIEH KUO-CHEN (cf. above p. 10) and the list of modern reprints given by H. WILHELM in *MS VII*, 1942, p. 113-118.

Reprint of a MS by the Yenching University Library.

107. *WAN-LI WU-KUNG-LU 萬歷武功錄
 Cf. CCT 5, 12a; HSIÉH KUO-CHEN 4, 6b.
 14 chüan by CH'Ü CHIU-SSU 瞿九思. Preface by the author dated 1612. Military achievements of Wan-li described in the form of biographies of opponents in and outside the frontiers of the Empire. Prohibited. Original Wan-li ed. very rare (n. a.). Ch. 7-14, comprising the biographies of the different Mongol leaders and chieftains are reprinted in 4 vols. in the series 國學文庫 No. 38, 34, 20, 24, Peiping 1935/36.
108. CHANG SSU-MA TING-CHE ERH-LUAN CHIH 張司馬定浙二亂志
 Cf. TBKK p. 164c.
 1 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. Record of the suppression of the insurrections of Ma Wen-ying 馬文英 and Yang T'ing-yung 楊廷用 in Che-kiang by Chang Chia-yüa 張佳允 (肖甫) in 1582. 紀錄 ch. 44.
109. SAN-CH'AO YAO TAI-TIEN 三朝要典
 Cf. CCT 4, 4b; TRD III, 401; LI CHIN-HUA p. 71-72; HSIÉH KUO-CHEN 5, 1a-7b; Or. Add. 1935 p. 192; Em. Chin. I, 241a; MSL II p. 14.
 24 chüan, compiled and published in 1626 under the supervision of KU PING-CHIEN 顧秉謙 a. o. A kind of a "White-book" according to the pattern of the *Ming-lun ta-tien* (No. 98) in order to justify the policy of the Anti-Tung-lin group and of the all-powerful eunuch Wei Chung-Hsien 魏忠賢, especially with regard to the so-called San ta an 三大案 "the three big affairs" concerning the succession to the throne of Emperor Shen-tsung.⁴⁵ Prohibited. Original palace ed. only. Rare (NLP).
110. SSU-CH'AO TA-CHENG-LU 四朝大政錄
 Cf. HSIÉH KUO-CHEN, 4, 3a-4a; WILHELM in MS VII, 1942, p. 113; TBKK p. 166a.
 2 chüan by LIU HSIN-HSÜEH 劉心學. Chronicle beginning with the famous San ta an 三大案 in the late Wan-li period to the end of the dynasty. Ed. 1831 and 國學文庫 No. 46 (together with No. 111 in one vol.).
111. SAN-CH'AO TA-I-LU 三朝大謫錄
 Cf. HSIÉH KUO-CHEN 5, 9a-b; WILHELM 1, c; TBKK p. 206c.
 1 chüan by KU LING 顧苓. Deals with the struggles about the successor to the throne of Wan-li and the San ta an during the late Wan-li, the T'ai-ch'ang, and the T'ien-ch'i periods. 國學文庫 No. 46 and 殷禮.

⁴⁵ About the San ta an cf. TRD III, 372-373; GOOLRICH in HJAS III, 1938 p. 273-274; Em. Chin. I, 176-177; BACKHOUSE-BLAND: *Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking*, London 1914, chap. 2; *An Infamous Eunuch* (p. 46-85; MSL II p. 12-14.

112. HSIEN-PO CHIH-SHIH 先撥志始
 Cf. CCT 5, 15b; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 5b; Hsieh Kuo-Chen 4, 4a-6a; Goodrich p. 257; Wilhelm 1. c.; TBKK p. 165b.
 2 chüan by WEN PING 文秉. Deals with the San ta an and the events around Wei Chung-hsien 魏忠賢 from the end of Wan-li to the beginning of Ch'ung-chen. Prohibited. 借月, 澤古, 指海, 式古.
113. Hsing-Ts'un Lu 幸存錄 and HSÜ HSING-TS'UN LU 續幸存錄
 Cf. CCT 5, 16a; Hsieh Kuo-Chen 9, 10a-13a; *Or. Add.* 1928/29 p. 289-290 and 1929/30 p. 356-357; Goodrich p. 66 and 245; Wilhelm 1. c. p. 116; Juan Yüan p. 62-63; TBKK p. 176c-177a.
 2 chüan by HSIA YÜN-I 夏允彝. Description of the events from 1573 to the end of the dynasty, especially of the internal struggles. The *Hsü Hsing-t's'un lu* in 1 chüan, the continuation by Hsia Yün-i's son; HSIA WAN-SHUN 夏完淳, deals with the events after his father's death 1644-1646. Prohibited. The existing printed editions are rather condensed, but more complete MS copies are preserved in LC and the Naikaku bunko 內閣文庫, Tokyo. 稗史, 勝朝.
114. CH'I CHEN LIANG-CH'AO PO-FU LU 啓禎兩朝劄復錄
 Cf. CCT 5, 15a-b; Hsieh Kuo-Chen 4, 20b-24a; Goodrich p. 258; TBKK p. 165b.
 6 chüan⁴⁶ by WU YING-CHI 吳應箕. Annals for the period from the middle of 1624 to 1629. Prohibited. 樓山, 荆駝, 貴池.
115. CH'I CHEN YEH-SHENG (CH'U-CHI) 啓禎野乘 (初集) (89-index No. 77).
 Cf. Hsieh Kuo-Chen 4, 25a; Goodrich p. 255; Fuchs in *MS III*, 1938, p. 305.
 16 chüan by TSOU I 鄒滿. Collection of biographies of eminent people of the T'ien-ch'i and Ch'ung-chen periods. Completed in 1642, first ed. 1644, new ed. during the Kanghsi period. Prohibited, Reprinted in 1936 by the Palace Library, Peiping.
116. CH'UNG-CHEN TS'UN-SHIH SHU-CH'AO 崇禎存實疏鈔
 Cf. Hsieh Kuo-Chen 4, 37a; TBKK p. 186a.
 8 chüan, author not known. Collection of memorials of the first moon Ch'ung-chen 6 (1633). Reprinted in 1934 by the Commercial Press in 16 ts'üe.
117. P'ING-K'OU CHIH 平寇志
 Cf. CCT 5, 16'; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 6'; Hsieh Kuo-Chen 7, 2b-5a; Goodrich p. 252; *Or. Add.* 1929/30 p. 357-358 and 1935 p. 192; *Em. Chin.* II, 615b; TBKK p. 150a.

⁴⁶ The number of chüan is varying in the different editions.

- 12 chüan by "KUAN-KO SHAN-JEN 管葛山人", i. e. P'eng Sun-i 彭孫貽. ⁴⁷ Annalistic record of the rise and fall of various rebellious groups between 1628 and 1661. Prohibited. Original Kanghsi ed. rare (NLP). Reprinted by the Nat. Library of Peiping in 1931.
118. SUJ-K'OU CHI-LÜEH 綏寇紀略
 Cf. CCT 5, 16a; *Imp. Cat.* 49, 6b; TRD V, 70-71; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 103 HsIEH KUO-CHEN 7, 1a-2b; GOODRICH p. 42-43 and 220; *Em. Chin.* II, 882b; TBKK p. 150a.
 12 chüan, supplement 3 chüan, by WU WEI-YEH 吳偉業. History in the chi-shih pen-mo pattern of the various usurpaters and the struggles against them by the government during the Ch'ung-chên period. Prohibited. Original Kanghsi ed. rare (n. a.). 學津.
119. HUAI-LING LIU-K'OU SHIH-CHUNG LU 懷陵流寇始終錄 (other title *K'ou-shih pien-nien* 寇事編年).
 Cf. HsIEH KUO-CHEN 7, 14b-15b.
 18 chüan, appendix 附錄 2 chüan, by TAI LI 戴笠 and WU SHU 吳受. Annalistic record of the insurgents of the Ch'ung-chên period, the appendix covers the period 1645-1653 and contains at the end a biography of Li Tzu-ch'eng 李自成. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS copy (述古堂鈔本) in 玄覽 ts'e 5-12. This work seems to be the same as or another version of the *Liu-k'ou ch'ang-pien* 流寇長編 in 20 chüan by TAI LI and WU CH'IAO 吳喬, which is mentioned by HsIEH KUO-CHEN 7, 5a-14b. The original name of Wu Shu was Wu Ch'iao.
120. CHIA-SHEN CHI-SHIH 甲申紀事
 Cf. HsIEH KUO-CHEN 3, 1a-2b; WILHELM in MS VIII, 1943, p. 345.
 14 chüan by FENG MENG-LUNG 馮夢龍. Collection of documents, records, and other materials by different authors concerning the events in 1644. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original ed. from the early Ch'ing period in 玄覽 ts'e 107-118.

VII. Works on the political organisation.

A. Official Administration

121. *TA-MING HUI-TIEN 大明會典
 Cf. CCT 9, 10a-b; *Imp. Cat.* 81, 4b; TRD V, 511-512 and VIII, 186; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 567-568; LI CHIN-HUA p. 52-54; WYLIE p. 70; TBKK p. 304b.
 The official "Collected Statutes of the Ming Dynasty". The most impor-

⁴⁷ The *Imp. Cat.* mentions the "LUNG-CHIU SHAN-JEN 龍珠山人" LI CH'ÜEH 李確, who wrote a preface, as the author of the work,

tant source for the official organisation and administration of the Ming Empire. There are three different editions.

1st (Hung-chih) ed.: 180 chüan covering the period from the beginning of the dynasty to 1502. First completed early in 1503 under the supervision of HSÜ PU 徐溥, LIU CHIEN 劉健, LI TUNG-YANG 李東陽, and HSIEH CH'EN 謝遷. The text was revised and supplemented in 1506; the preface dates in early 1510, and the work was printed in 1511. Very rare (NLP).

2nd (Chia-ching) ed.: 53 chüan, supplement to the first edition covering the time until 1528. Completed in 1529 under the supervision of YANG I-CH'ING 楊一清, CHANG TS'UNG 張璠, a. o. Not printed; no MS copy is known to be still preserved.

3rd (Wan-li) ed.: 228 chüan, revision of the first edition covering the time until 1585. Completed in 1587 under the supervision of SHEN SHIH-HSING 申時行, HSÜ KUO 許國, and WANG HSI-CHÜEH 王錫爵. The preface dates of the same year. The exact date of the first printing can not be ascertained. There are three printed editions.

a. Palace edition ⁴⁸ of the Wan-li period. Big size with big characters usually 54 ts'e. Rare (NLP).

b. Ordinary Wan-li print, mostly 12 or 24 ts'e. Not very rare.

c. Reprint by the Commercial Press in the ser. 萬有文庫 in 40 vols., 1936. An extract of the *Hung-chih hui-tien* gives the *Ta Ming hui-tien chao-lieh* 大明會典鈔略 in 13 chüan, ed. in 1576 by YÜ MENG-LI 余夢鯉.⁴⁹ Very rare (NLP).

122. *LI-PU CHIH KAO 禮部志稿 (original name *Li-i chih* 禮儀志)

Cf. CCT 9, 37a; *Imp. Cat.* 79, 3b; *Kanseki koidai* p. 554; WYLLIE p. 67; TP XXV, 1928, p. 208; NAITÔ TORAJIRÔ 内藤虎次郎: *Reibushikô kaidai* 禮部志稿解題 in *Dokushi Sôroku* 讀史叢錄, Kyoto 1929, p. 433-439 (also SR I, 1, 1916; TBKK p. 300b).

⁴⁸ In the Ming period called Ching-ch'ang-pen 貯藏本 after the Imperial printing press, (ching-ch'ang 經廠), in the storehouse for Buddhist sutras to be used by the Emperors. Cf. PELLLOT in TP XXI, 1922, p. 81-82; K. T. WU in HJAS VII, 1943, p. 228. A list of all Ching-ch'ang-pen is given in the *Cho-chung chih* 酌中志 (No. 52) 18, 3a-7b and in the *Ming kung shih* 明宮史 (*ibid.* ed. 國學叢社) 3, 1b-5b. The part of LIU JO-YÜ'S record, *Nei-pan ching-shu chi-tieh* 內板經書紀略 'ch. 18 of the *Ch'ao-chung chih* and ch. 3 of the *Ming kung-shih*, dealing with the palace prinis has been separately included in the 松耶齋堂, 甲編, ed. 1917. Cf. TBKK p. 334a.

⁴⁹ Cf. CCT 9.11a. Not identical with the work, bearing the same title, mentioned *Imp. Cat.*, 83, 2a.

100 chüan compiled under the supervision of an editorial committee by YÜ JU-CHI 俞汝楫 and completed in T'ai-ch'ang 1 (1620). Draft of a monograph on the Board of Rites containing official and ceremonial regulations, Imperial edicts, memorials, etc. concerning the Board of Rites and its subordinate offices, tables of the higher officials having served there, and biographies of the most important of them, and notes on all kinds of ceremonies, rites, offerings, ceremonial regulations, relations to foreign peoples, public institutions like temples and schools etc., for which the Board of Rites was competent. This work contains much material which has not been included in the *Shih-lu*, the *Hui-tien*, and the *Chi-li* (No. 135). Included in the *Ssu-k'u ch'üan-shu* 四庫全書. Photolithographic reprint of the Palace Library MS by the Commercial Press in the series 四庫全書珍本初集 in 54 ts'ue.

123. *HAN-LIN CHI 翰林記

Cf. CCT 9, 2a; *Imp. Cat.* 79, 3b; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 553-554; *TBKK* p. 300a.

22 chüan by HUANG TSO 黃佐. Statutes, regulations, and history of the Hanlin Academy from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. Contains some material not included in the *Hui-tien*.

124. TIEN-KO TZ'U-LIN CHI 殿閣詞林記

Cf. CCT 9, 2; *Imp. Cat.* 58, 2a; *TBKK* p. 300a.

8 chüan by LIAO TAO-NAN 廖道南. Preface by the author dated 1545. History of the institution of the Grand Secretaries (大學士) and biographies of the Grand Secretaries from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. Original ed. very rare (n. a.).

125. T'AI-CH'ANG HSÜ-K'AO 太常續考

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 79, 4a; *TBKK* p. 300b.

8 chüan, author not known. Completed in 1643. Deals with the official offering ceremonies of the whole Ming period. The work supplements the *Hui-tien* and *Chi-li* (No. 135), neither of which cover the last part of the dynasty. Included in the 四庫全書珍本初集.

126. NAN-YUNG CHIH 南廬志

Cf. CCT 9, 7a; *Imp. Cat.* 80, 1b; *TBKK* n. 300a.

- 24 chüan by HUANG TSO 黃佐. Completed in 1543. History of the Imperial Academy at Nanking (t'ai-hsüeh 太學), founded in 1367. The work was supplemented and edited during the Wan-li period or later. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ming ed. by the Kiangsu Provincial Library.
127. CHIN-I CHIH 錦衣志
 Cf. *TBKK* p. 300b.
 1 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. History of the palace guard (Chin-i wei 錦衣衛),⁵⁰ its leading officers, and their evil practices during the Ming period. 紀錄 ch. 195, 續說郛, 勝朝.
128. KUO-CH'AO TIEN-HUI 國朝典故
 Cf. *CCT* 9, 11b; *Imp. Cat.*, 83, 1b; *TRD* VIII, 190; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 568; *GOODRICH* p. 246.
 200 chüan by HSÜ HSÜEH-CHÜ 徐學聚, continued by his sons HSÜ YÜ-CHI 徐與稔 and HSÜ YÜ-TS'AN 徐與參, ed. by FENG CHI 馮琦, Statutes of the Ming dynasty from its beginning to the Lung-ch'ing period. Prohibited. Original ed. only. Rare (NLP).
129. HUANG-MING CHIH-SHU 皇明制書
 Cf. *Or. Add.* 1939, p. 261-264.
 20 chüan by HU WEL-HSIN 胡維新, WANG CHIA-PIN 王嘉賓, and CHAO SHEN-HSIU 趙慎修. Preface by Chang Ya 張押 dated 1579. Deals with the official organisation and administration from the beginning of the dynasty to the Lung-ch'ing period. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (TYBK. LC).
130. CHIU-CHING-TZ'U-LIN CHIH 舊京詞林志
 Cf. *CCT* 9, 2b; *Imp. Cat.* 80, 4a; WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344-345.
 6 chüan by CHOU YING-PIN 周憲賓. Preface dated 1597. Monograph on the Hanlin Academy in Nanking from its establishment during the Hung-wu period to the end of the 16th century. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 65-68.

⁵⁰ Cf. *TRD* II, 289.

131. HUANG-CH'AO MA-CHENG CHI 皇朝馬政記

Cf. CCT 9, 16a; *Imp. Cat.* 82, 9b-10a; WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943, p. 345.
12 chüan by YANG SHIH-CH'AO 楊時喬. Prefaces dated 1596 and 1597.
Monograph on the organisation and administration of the supply and maintenance of horses for the official service from 1368 to 1595. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 69-72.

132. CHU-SSU CHIH-CHANG 諸司職掌

Cf. CCT 9, 1a; *LI CHIN-HUA* p. 17-18; WILHELM *J. c.* p. 344.
10 chüan, author not known. Organisation of and regulations for officials compiled on Imperial order after the pattern of the *T'ang liu-tien* 唐六典.⁵¹ Completed in 1393. Photolithographic reprint of a Ming ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 43-50.

133. KUNG-PU CH'ANG-K'U HSÜ-CHIH 工部廠庫須知

Cf. CCT 9, 16b.
12 chüan by HO SHIH-CHIN 何士晉. Preface by the author dated 1615. Organisation and working of the different factories and stores under the jurisdiction of the Board of Public Works during the Ming dynasty. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 105-116.

134. K'O-CH'ANG T'IAO-KUAN 科場條貫

Cf. CCT 9, 18b; *Imp. Cat.* 83, 3b; *TBKK* p. 318a.
1 chüan by LU SHEN 陸深. Regulations for the official examinations from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. Contained in No. 50, and 紀錄 ch. 136.

135. *TA-MING CHI-LI 大明集禮

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 82, 3a; *TRD V*, 512; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 566-567; *LI CHIN-HUA* p. 5; 6; *FAIRBANK* in *HJAS VI*, 1941 p. 141-147; *TBKK* p. 306b.⁵²
53 chüan, completed in 1530 under the supervision of HSÜ I-K'UEI 徐一夔, LI SHIH 李時, a.o. The "Collected Ceremonies of the Ming Dynasty". Re-

⁵¹ 30 chuan, completed in 738. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 79, 1a; *TRD VI*, 493-494; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 552; *WYLLIE* p. 67; *DES ROTOURS*: *Le traité des examens*, Paris 1932, p. 99-102.

⁵² It is surprising that the work is not mentioned in *CCT*.

gulations for all kinds of official ceremonies down to the middle of the Ming period. Palace print, big size with big characters of the same year only. Rare (NLP).

B. Law.

136. *TA-MING LU 大明律

Cf. CCT 10, 1a and 3a; *Imp. Cat.* 84, 8a; *TRJ* VIII, 191-192; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 566; *LI CHIN-HUA* p. 8-9; PELLLOT in *BEFEO* IX, 1909, p. 133-134 and 814; *TBKK* p. 314a.

30 chüan comprising 460 paragraphs. Official "Code of the Ming Dynasty". After several revisions during the Hung-wu period the code was finally fixed and published in Hung-wu 30 (1397) with a foreword by the Emperor. With the exception of a Korean edition, *Ta-Ming lü chih-chieh* 大明律直解, dating 1395, no copies of the earlier codes are preserved. Also the ed. of 1397 is, according to my knowledge, not available in the original, but only in a reprint of 1568, being very rare (NLP). An annotated ed. is the *Ta-Ming lü-li* 大明律例 (Chia-ching and Lung-ch'ing prints). Rare (NLP). Later, in 1585, a new edition, *Ta Ming lü fu-li* 大明律附例, was presented to the throne by SHU HUA 舒化 and KENG TING-HSIANG 耿定向. Rare. (LC).⁵³ Another ed. was printed in 1722 in Japan under the title *Ta-Ming lü* 大明律. The most current ed. is the *Ming-lü chi-chieh fu-li* 明律集解附例 of 1908, being a reprint of an ed. of 1610, by KAO CHÜ 高舉. Other editions can not be ascertained at present due to the lack of the necessary reference material.

137. CHAO-TAI WANG-CHANG 昭代王章

Cf. CCT 10, 3b; WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 345.

6 chüan⁵⁴ by HSIUNG MING-CHI 熊鳴歧. Code of the Ming dynasty. Photolithographic reprint of a Ming ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 73-82.

138. CHIA LUNG HSIN-LI 嘉隆新例

3 chüan, author not known. New laws issued during the Chia-ching and

⁵³. Cf. *Or. Add.* 1938, p. 216-217.

⁵⁴. CCT gives 15 chüan.

Lung-ch'ing periods, and the first six years of Wan-li. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 104.

139. PI-PU CHAO-I 比部招議

Cf. CCT 10, 3b; *Studia Serica* VI, 1947, p. 194.

No division into chüan. By CH'EN CHANG 陳璋(?). Official records of five famous legal procedures against Yü Ch'ien 于謙(1457), Chang Wei 張偉 a. o., Chao Sui 趙璣 a. o., Liu Chin 劉瑾 a. o., Ho Chin 何錦 a. o., all of the Cheng-te period, except the case Yü Ch'ien. Reprinted by TUNG K'ANG 董康, Shanghai 大東書局 1935, 1 ts'e.

140. (LU-KUNG) SHIH-CHENG LU (呂公)實政錄

Cf. CCT 10, 8a; *Imp. Cat.* 134, 3a.

7 chüan by LÜ K'UN 呂坤. Prefaces by Ch'en Teng-yün 陳登雲 and Chao Wen-ping 趙文炳 dated 1593 and 1598. A kind of an introduction for officials on the civil and juridical provincial administration, based on the experience by the author during his stay as Judicial Commissioner (按察使) and later as provincial governor in Shansi. Reprinted in 1868 by the 湖北崇文書局.

C. Political encyclopaedias

141. *HUANG-MING SHIH-FA LU 皇明世法錄

Cf. CCT 9, 11b; TRD III, 154; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 569; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 1, 29a; GOODRICH p. 240; *Or. Add.* 1926/27 p. 270-271; TBKK p. 304b.

92 chüan by CH'EN JEN-HSI 陳仁錫. Historical encyclopaedia of the Ming dynasty containing Imperial edicts, chronicles of the military achievements by T'ai-tsu and Ch'eng-tsu, and treatises on various subjects like astronomy, calendar, music and ceremonies, political, economical, financial, and military administration, economics, agriculture, communications, border defence, barbarian tribes etc., and a number of biographies. Prohibited. Original ed. of the late Ming period only. Rare (NLP).

142. CHING-SHIH PA-PIEN LEI-TSUAN 經世八編類纂
 Cf. CCT 15,13b; GOODRICH p. 240; BEFEO II,1902, p. 408; TENG-BIGGERSTAFF:
An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works, Peiping 1936,
 p.147-148.
- 285 chüan by CH'EN JEN-HSI 陳仁錫. Preface by the author dated 1626.
 General political encyclopaedia with special consideration of the Ming
 period. Selected from the following eight other encyclopaedias of the Ming
 period (thus the name *pa-pien lei-tsuán*):
- Ta-hsüeh yen-i wu* 大學衍義補, 160 chüan by CHIU CHÜN 丘濬.
 Cf. CCT 2,13b; *Imp. Cat.* 93,3a; TBKK p.363b; TRD V, 434.
- Shih-tsuán tso-pien* 史纂左編, 124 chüan by T'ANG SHUN-CHIH 唐順之.
 Cf. CCT 4,10a; *Imp. Cat.* 65 3b.
- Yu-pien* 右編, 40 chüan by T'ANG SHUN-CHIH.
 Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 56,11a; TRD IX,95.
- Pai-pien* 裨編, 120 chüan by T'ANG SHUN-CHIH.
 Cf. CCT 15,10a; *Imp. Cat.* 136 1b.
- T'u-shu pien* 圖書編, 127 chüan by CHANG HUANG 章潢. Illustrated en-
 cyclopaedia. Prohibited.
 Cf. CCT 15, 11a; *Imp. Cat.* 136,3b; TRD VI, 530-531; *Kanseki kaidai* p.771; GOODRICH
 p.153 and 238; TBKK p.483b.
- Han-shih pien* 兩史編, 102 chüan by TENG YÜAN-HSI 鄧元錫. Prohibited.
 Cf. CCT 4,10a; *Imp. Cat.* 50,11a; GOODRICH p.254.
- Huang-Ming ching-shih shih-yung pien* 皇明經世實用編, 28 chüan by
 FENG YING-CHING 馮應京. Prohibited.
 Cf. CCT 9,11b; *Imp. Cat.* 83,1b; GOODRICH p.245.
- Ching-chi lei-pien* 經濟類編, cf.No.146.
 The *Pa-pien lei-tsuán* was prohibited, but reprinted in 1881.
143. HUANG-MING HSIEN-CHANG LEI-PIEN 皇明憲章類編
 Cf. CCT 9,11b; GOODRICH p.249; INABA IWAKICHI 稲葉岩吉; *Kinsei shina shikō*
 近世支那十講, Tokyo 1916, p.474-478; GOODRICH in *HJAS* III, 1938, p.295.
- 42 chüan by LAO K'AN 勞堪. Preface by Hsü Shih 徐枋 dated 1578. Political
 encyclopaedia for time from the beginning of the dynasty to 1521, contain-
 ing more than 600 paragraphs on all kinds of subjects of political and public
 life and institutions. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (LC).
144. HUANG-MING CHING SHIH WEN-PIEN 皇明經世文編
 Cf. CCT 31,9b; TRD III,153; *Kanseki kaidai* p.525-526; *Em. Chin.* I.102b.

504 chüan, contents 10 chüan, appendix 4 chüan, by CH'EN TZU-LUNG 陳子龍, HSÜ FU-YÜAN 徐孚遠, SUNG CHENG-PI 宋徵璧, a. o. Collection of memorials and other political writings by 425 personalities beginning with Sung Lien 宋濂 and ending with Ch'en Tsu-shou 陳組綬. Behind the chief table of contents are short biographies of all authors included. The work contains materials otherwise difficult or not at all to find. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (TYBK).

145. HUANG-MING YUNG-HUA LEI-PIEN 皇明泳化類編

Cf. CCT 5, 18a and 9, 11b.

136 chüan, supplement 17 chüan, by TENG CH'IU 鄧球. Preface by the author dated 1568. Political and historical encyclopaedia divided into 58 subject-groups covering the time from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. Prohibited. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (Peiping book market in 1943).

146. CHING-CHI LEI-PIEN 經濟類編

Cf. CCT 15, 11a; Imp. Cat. 136, 2b; TBKK p. 483b.

100 chüan by FENG CHI 馮琦 and FENG YÜAN 馮爰. Prefaces by Feng Yüan a. o. dated 1604. General historical and political encyclopaedia on the Ming period divided into 23 subject-groups similar to the *T's'e-fu yüan-kuei* 冊府元龜.⁵⁵ Original Wan-li ed. only. Rare (TBK).

D. Collections of Memorials to the Throne.⁵⁶

147. HUANG-MING LIU-T'AI TSOU-I 皇明留臺奏議

Cf. CCT 30, 5a; Imp. Cat. 56, 12a; TBKK p. 185c.

20 chüan by CHU WU-PI 朱吾弼. Prefaces by the author a. o. dated 1605 and 1607. Collection of the memorials of the Nanking censors on various subjects during the period from Hung-chih to Wan-li. Original Wan-li ed. only. Very rare (n. a.). Chüan 15 concerning military defense of the country (兵防) has been reprinted as No. 15 of the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1934.

⁵⁵. 1000 chüan ed. 1013 by WANG CH'IN-JO 王欽若 and YANG I 楊傑. Cf. Imp. Cat. 135, 5b; TRD III, 363-364; *Kanseki laidai* p. 757-758; WYLLIE p. 183; DES ROTOURS: *Le traité des examens* p. 91-92; TBKK p. 482c;

⁵⁶. Only general collections, but no individual collections, are included in this paragraph.

148. HUANG-MING CHING-CHI WEN-LU 皇明經濟文錄
 Cf. CCT 30, 4b; FUCHS in *MS* III, 1938, p. 304, 57; *TBKK* p. 312c.
 44 chüan by WAN PIAO 萬表. Collection of political memorials. Prohibited.
 Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (n.a.). The chapters dealing with the
 northern border districts in general (九邊編), with Liao-tung (遼東編),
 and with Chi-chou, Hsüan-fu, and Ta-t'ung (薊州宣府大同三編) have
 been reprinted as No. 14 and No. 19 of the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1934.
149. (YÜ-HSÜAN) MING-CH'EN TSOU-I (御選)明臣奏議
 Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 55, 11a; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 583; *TBKK* p. 186a.
 40 resp. 20 chüan. Collection of memorials of the whole Ming dynasty se-
 lected and published on Imperial edict of 1781 under the personal super-
 vision of Emperor Kienlung. Included in the 武英殿聚珍版書史部, reprint-
 ed in 1899 by the 廣雅書局.

VIII. Works on Foreign Affairs and on Military Organisation.

A. General.

150. *WU-PEI CHIH 武備志
 Cf. CCT 13, 5b; *TRD* VII, 425; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 568-569; *GOODRICH* p. 49, 56, and
 252; *PELLIOT* in *TP* XXX, 1933, p. 351; *DUYVENDAK*: *Ma Huan Re-examined*,
 Amsterdam 1933, p. 19-21; *FUCHS* in *MS* I, 1935, p. 388 and III, 1938, p. 302; *Mongolei-
 Feldzüge* p. 53.
 240 chüan by MAO YÜAN-I 茅元儀. Preface by the author dated 1621,
 presented to the throne in 1628. A comprehensive work on tactics and
 strategy beginning from the late Chou period, on armaments and war ma-
 chinery to the Wan-li period, military organisation and border defence
 with maps, especially during the Ming dynasty. The parts on armaments
 and on border defence are the most important because of their illustra-
 tions. Prohibited. In some of the original copies preserved objectionable
 characters and the paragraph 女真考 in chüan 228 are omitted. Besides
 the original ed. exists a Japanese reprint by UGAI NOBUYUKI 鵜飼信之 of
 1664 (Kambun 寛文 4), which in its outward appearance (printing and
 paper) does not differ from books published in China.

57. The work is not identical with the *Huang Ming ching-chi wen-chi* 皇明經濟文輯 in 23 chüan, ed. by CH'EN CHI-SU 陳其棧 with a preface dated 1627, mentioned by *GOODRICH* p. 240, to which *FUCHS*' remarks on the *Ching-chi wen-chi* refer. The *Ching-chi wen-chi* was prohibited and is very rare (TYBK).

151. TENG-T'AN PI-CHIU 登壇必究
 Cf. CCT 13, 4b; GOODRICH p. 256.
 40 chüan by WANG MING-HAO 王鳴鶴. Prefaces by the author a. o. dated 1598 and 1599. A work on military preparation, strategy, tactics, and armaments in history and especially during the Ming dynasty. Here too the parts on armaments are the most important because of their illustrations. Prohibited. Reprinted during the later Ch'ing period.
152. WU-PIEN TIEN-TSE 五邊典則
 Cf. CCT 8, 1b; POKOTILOV p. 3.
 24 chüan by HSÜ JIH-CHIU 徐日久 with the collaboration of SHIH PANG-YAO 施邦曜, and CHANG HSIEH 張燮. Published during the Wan-li period. Collection of historical material like memorials, institutions, decrees etc. concerning the defence of the border regions to the Wan-li period, divided as follows: ch. 1-4 Chi-chou and Liao-tung, ch. 5-10 Hsüan-fu and Ta-t'ung, ch. 11-18 Shensi, ch. 19-23 Southwestern border, ch. 24 Japan. Prohibited. Very rare (n.a.).
153. *SHU-YÜ CHOU-TZU-LU 殊域周咨錄
 Cf. CCT 8, 17a; TRD IV, 246; GOODRICH p. 259; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p. 53; TBKK p. 264b.
 24 chüan by YEN TS'UNG-CHIEN 嚴從簡. Prefaces by the author dated 1574 and by Yen Ch'ing 嚴清 dated 1583. Deals with foreign countries and with their relations to China by land and by sea. Prohibited. Reprint of the original Wan-li ed. by the Peiping Palace Library in 1930.
154. *CH'UAN-PIEN LÜEH-CHI 全邊略記
 Cf. CCT 8, 4a; TRD V, 282; GOODRICH p. 245; FUCHS in *MS I*, 1935, p. 389; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p. 53; TBKK p. 256c.
 12 chüan by FANG K'UNG-CHAO 方孔炤. Preface by the author dated 1628. Deals with border defence, especially of the northern and north-eastern frontier during the whole, but chiefly during the late Ming period, with maps. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ch'ung-chen ed. by the Nat. Library of Peiping in 1930.
155. *(HUANG-MING) CHIU-PIEN K'AO (皇明)九邊考
 Cf. CCT 8, 1a; *Imp. Cat.* 75, 8a; GOODRICH p. 48 and 257; WANG I-CHUNG p. 33-37; TBKK p. 256c.
 10 chüan by WEI HUAN 魏煥. Prefaces dated 1541 and 1542, postscript da-

ting 1544. Study on the administration and defence of the border regions to the Chia-ching period. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 北平. Condensed ed. in 4 chüan by YÜ CHAO-CHÜN 余肇鈞 in 1869. 明辨齋叢書

156. HUANG-MING HSIANG-HSÜ LU 皇明象胥錄

Cf. CCT 8, 17b; GOODRICH p. 252; FUCHS in MS III, 1938, p. 304; TBKK p. 264b. 8 chüan by MAO JUL-CHENG 茅瑞徵. Preface by the author dated 1629. Record of China's relations to the adjacent countries (Korea, Liukiu Japan, Indochina, South Sea, Hami, Central Asia, India, Tibet, Urianghai). Photolithographic reprint of the original Ch'ung-chen ed. in 北平. According to the postscript of this ed. by HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨, this work bases on the same sources as the *Ming-shih* and the *Shu-yü chou-tzu-lu* (No. 153).

157. SSU-I K'AO 四夷考

Cf. CCT 8, 17b; GOODRICH p. 149-150 and 258; FUCHS in MS III, 1938, p. 303; TBKK p. 264b;

8 chüan⁵⁸ by YEH HSIANG-KAO 葉向高. Description of foreign peoples and their relations to China. Prohibited. Original ed. in the *Ts'ang-hsia ts'ao* 蒼霞草; ⁵⁹ the work is also included in the *Wu-pei chih* 武備志 (No. 150) ch. 223-239 and in 寶顏. Reprinted as No. 13 of the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1934.

158. CHIU-PIEN T'U-LUN 九邊圖論

Cf. CCT 8, 1a; GOODRICH p. 246; FUCHS in MS I, 1935, p. 389 and III, 1938 p. 301; WANG I-CHUNG p. 31-33; TBKK p. 256c.

1 chüan by Hsü LUN 許論. Completed in 1534. Description of the border regions with maps. ⁶⁰ Prohibited. Original ed. of 1538 not known, Wan-li ed. very rare (n. a.). T'ien-ch'i ed. rare (n. a.). Reprinted in 長恩, 半畝, 後知.

⁵⁸. The number of chüan varies in the different editions.

⁵⁹. 12 chüan, collection of different writings by YEH HSIANG-KAO. Prefaces dated 1606. Prohibited. Original Wan-li ed. only. Rare (NLP). Cf. CCT 25, 14a; GOODRICH p. 258.

⁶⁰. This work was particularly used by LO HUNG-HSIEN 羅洪先 for the preparation of the maps of the northern and western border regions in his edition of the *Kuang-yü l'u* 廣輿圖 (No. 242). Cf. FUCHS: *The "Mongol Atlas" of China.....*, Peiping 1946, p. 13.

159. CHIU-PIEN T'U-SHUO 九邊圖說

Cf. CCT 8, 1a; GOODRICH p. 247; FUCHS in *MS* III, 1938, p. 301; W'ANG I-CHUNG p. 37-39; WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344.

Without division into chüan by HUO CHI 霍冀. Maps and description of the border regions. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Lungch'ing ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 18-19, but without the name of the author.

160. *SSU-I KUANG-CHI 四夷廣記

Cf. CCT 8, 18a.

No division into chüan, by SHEN MOU-SHANG 慎懋賞. Record on the foreign peoples on all sides of the Chinese border and oversea. It comprises besides descriptions of the different peoples also vocabularies in Chinese and Japanese, Mongol, Annamite, Arabian, and other languages. Probably compiled during the Wan-li period. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 87-102.

161. I-SHENG 裔乘

Cf. WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344.

8 chüan by YANG I-KUEI 楊一葵. Preface dated 1615. Historical and geographical notes on foreign countries and on their relations with China during the Ming dynasty. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ming ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 2-7.

162. PIEN-LÜEH 邊略

Cf. CCT 5, 9a; GOODRICH p. 248. FUCHS in *MS* III, 1938, p. 304; TBKK p. 313a.

5 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Collection of records and memorials on military enterprises at the various borders during the Lung-ch'ing period. Preface by the author dated 1573. Prohibited. Reprinted in 玉衡 and as No. 11 of the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1934.

163. HUANG-CHIAO T'UNG-K'AO 荒徼通考

No division into chüan, author not known. Record of the adjacent peoples and of their relations to China from the beginning of the dynasty to the end of Chia-ching. Photolithographic reprint of a Wan-li MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 83-86.

164. HSIEN-PIN LU 咸賓錄

Cf. *CCT* 8, 17b; *Imp. Cat.* 78, 6a; *GOODRICH* p. 251; *TBKK* p. 264b.

8 chüan, appendix 2 chüan, by LO YÜEH-CH'UNG 羅曰葵. Preface by Liu I-kun 劉一規 dated 1591. Records about foreign countries and their relations to China. Prohibited. 豫章.

165. SSU-I-KUAN K'AO 四夷館考

Cf. *CCT* 8, 19a and 9, 7a-b; PELLIOT in *TP* XXVI, 1929, p. 53-61; HSIANG TA 尙達: 瀛源政志-胡巴黎木王宗載四夷館考 in *TSCK* II, 2, p. 181-186.

2 chüan⁶¹ by WANG TSUNG-TSAI 王宗載. Preface by the author dated 1580. Study on the organisation and the history of the "Translation Office" 四夷館.⁶² Reprinted by the 東方學會, Peiping 1924, with a final notice by LO CHEN-YÜ 羅振玉.⁶³ Of a similar character is the *Ssu-i-kuan tse-li* 四譯館則例 "Regulations for the Translation Office" in 20 chüan,⁶⁴ which was first compiled by KUO YÜN 郭鋆 in 1543, revised by HUNG WEN-HENG 洪文衡 a.o. in 1613, and finally by LÜ WEI-CHI 呂維祺 in 1630, but published only in 1688. Reprinted in 1928 by the Kyoto Imperial University.

⁶¹. Some catalogues mention 10 chüan, probably due to another subdivision.

⁶². About the *Ssu-i-kuan*, which was first established in 1407, and re-established by the Ch'ing dynasty as 四譯館 (about the reasons for the change of the second character 夷 in 譯 cf. PELLIOT in *TP* XXV, 1928, p. 441) cf. HIRTEL: *The Chinese Oriental College* in *JNCHR-AS* XXII, 1887, p. 203-223; E. D. ROSS: in *TP* IX, 1908, p. 689-695; PELLIOT in *BEFEO* IX, 1909, p. 170-171 and *JA* 1914, II, p. 179-185; MASPERO in *BEFEO* XII, 1912, I, p. 7-9; AUROUSSEAU *ibid.* 9, p. 71 and 198-201; *TRD* IV, 180; BIGGERSTAFF in *The Chinese Societ and Political Science Rev.* 18, Oct. 1934, p. 307-340; KANDA KIICHIRO 神田喜一郎: *Min no shikan ni tsuite* 明の四夷館に就いて in *SR* XII, 1927, p. 519-534.

⁶³. Like *CCT* does this ed, not mention the name of the author, but as PELLIOT *l. c.* shows, it is identical with the work of WANG TSUNG-TSAI.

⁶⁴. As PELLIOT *l. c.* shows, this work must be the same as the *Ssu-i-kuan tse-li* 四夷館則例 in 20 chüan; mentioned in the *CCT* *l. c.*, and elsewhere under the authorship of WANG CHÜN 汪俊, which is apparently a mistake.

A similar work is the *Ssu-i-kuan k'ao* 四譯館考 in 10 chüan by CHIANG FAN 江震, completed in 1695 and mentioned *Imp. Cat.* 83, 8b. Preserved copies are rare (n. a.).

166. YÜ-KUNG TSOU-I 于公奏議

Cf. CCT 30, 5b; Yü Ch'ien p. 102 n. 58; TBKK p. 185b.

10 chüan by YÜ CH'EN 于謙. Preface by Li Pin 李賓 dated 1476. Collection of memorials from 1450-1454, the first years of Yü Ch'ien's presidency of the Board of War (兵部尚書) dealing with military questions in general, and with the defence against the Mongols in the north, and against the native tribes in the southwest in particular. New ed. of 1541 rare (NLP), reprinted by TING PING 丁丙 in the 武林往哲遺著後編.

167. WAN-LI SAN TA-CHENG K'AO 萬歷三大征考

Cf. CCT 5, 12a; 北平圖書館館刊 IV, 2, p. 33; TBKK p. 164.

3 chüan by MAO JUI-CHENG 茅瑞徵. Preface dated 1621. Descriptions of the wars during the Wan-li period in Ninghsia, Korea and at the coast, and of the respective countries, with maps. Prohibited. Original ed. very rare (n. a.) Reprinted in 1934 by the Yenching University Library in 2 ts'ue.

168. HUA-I I-YÜ 華夷譯語

Imp. Cat. 43, 3b; TRD I, 444; LI CHIN-HUA p. 12-13; MASPERO: *Études sur la phonétique historique de la langue annamite* in BEFEO XII 1912; 65 HANEDA TÖRU 羽田亨: *Kuikyaku no hensha Bashōekokoku 華夷譯語の編者馬沙亦黑* in TG VII, 3, 1917; ISHIDA MIKINOSUKE 石田幹之助: *Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō 女真語研究の新資料* in *Kuwabara hakushi kanreki kinen toyōshi ronsō 桑原博士還歴紀念東洋史論叢*, 1930; FUCHS: *Remarks on a new Hua-i i-yü* in *Blt.* No. 8 1931, Catholic University, Peiping; WEN YU 聞宥 in CYYY VI, 4, 1936, p. 497-499.

The numbers of chüan vary in the different copies preserved. Sino-foreign glossaries, with text examples and translations being of an historical interest. First compiled for Chinese and Mongol only on Imperial order by HUO-YÜAN-CHIEH 火原潔 and MA-SHA-I-HEI 馬沙亦黑, completed and printed in 1389. Later editions, like that said to be prepared by MAO JUI-CHENG 茅瑞徵 during the late Ming-period include the languages of many other peoples with whom China had relations. Different printed and MS copies are preserved in NLP, TYBK, Peiping Palace Library, Naikaku bunko 内閣文庫, Seikadō bunko 靜嘉堂文庫 in Tokyo, and other places,

B. Mongolia

169. *PEI-LU FENG-SU 北虜風俗 (other title *I-su chi* 夷俗記).
 Cf. CCT 8, 18a; *Imp. Cat.* 78, 5b; *GOODRICH* p. 246; FUCHS in *MS* III, 1938 p. 304; HENRI SERRUYS: *Pei-lou fong-sou. Les Coutumes des esclaves septentrionaux* in *MS* X, 1945, p. 117-208; *TBKK* p. 296c-297a.
 1 chüan by HSIAO TA-HENG 蕭大亨. Description of the customs and habits of the Mongols and their relations with China particularly during the second half of the 16th century, with an appendix of genealogical tables of the Mongol chieftains. The whole work has been translated into French with annotations by HENRI SERRUYS *l. c.* Prohibited. Modern reprint of an ancient MS copy in the series 國學文庫, Peiping 1936. Less complete texts in 寶顏, 續說郛.
170. (CH'ÜAN-SHAN) PIEN-CHENG K'AO (全陝) 邊政考
 Cf. CCT 8, 2b; WANG I-CHUNG p. 50-52; *TBKK* p. 313a.
 12 chüan by CHANG YÜ 張雨. Preface by the author dated 1546. Maps and description of the administration and the military defence of the northwestern border regions from Ordos to Tibet, and the relations with the adjacent peoples. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 北平.
171. HSÜAN TA SHAN-SI SAN-CHEN T'U-SHUO 宣大山西三鎮圖說
 Cf. CCT 8 2a⁶⁵; WANG I-CHUNG p. 47-48; WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344.
 3 chüan by YANG SHIH-NING 楊時寧. Maps and description of the border regions of Hsüan-fu, Ta-t'ung and Shansi. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 20-25. Included also in the *Huang Ming shih-fa lu* (No. 141) ch. 62-66.
172. SSU-CHEN SAN-KUAN CHIH 四鎮三關志
 Cf. CCT 8, 1a; *GOODRICH* p. 250; WANG I-CHUNG p. 43-45.
 10 chüan by LIU HSIAO-TSU 劉效祖. Monograph on the four border districts Chi-chou 薊州, Ch'ang-p'ing 昌平, Pao-ting 保定, and Liao-tung 遼東, and the three passes Chü-yung kuan 居庸關, Tzu-ching kuan 紫荊關, and Shan-hai kuan 山海關. Written in the years 1574-1576. Original Wan-li ed. only. Very rare (LC). Prohibited.
173. SAN-YÜN CH'OU-TSU K'AO 三雲籌組考
 Cf. CCT 8, 4a; *TBKK* p. 312c.
 4 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHI 王士琦. Study on the defence of the bor

⁶⁵ Cf. CCT mentions only *Ta-t'ung chen t'u-shuo* 大同鎮圖說 in 3 ts'e.

regions in modern Chahar and Northern Shansi to the end of the Wan-li period. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in. 北平.

174. I-YÜ 譯語

Cf. CCT 8,18a; TBKK p.256b.

1 chüan by SU CHIH-KAO 蘇志皋. Various notes on Mongolia and the Mongols. Prohibited. 紀錄 ch.161.

175. PEI-P'ING LU 北平錄

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 52,9a; TBKK p.161b.

1 chüan, author not known. Record of the campaign of Hsü Ta 徐達 against the Mongol general Wang Pao-pao 王保保 in 1370.⁶⁸ 紀錄 ch.27, 今獻, 金聲, 勝朝.

176. *PEI-CHENG LU 北征錄 and HOU PEI-CHENG LU 後北征錄.

Cf. CCT 5,4b; *Imp. Cat.* 52,10a; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p.14 n.47; TBKK p.293a-b and 767a.

1 chüan each by CHIN YU-TZU 金幼孜. Records of Yung-lo's first and second campaign in Mongolia in 1410 and 1414, in which both the author took part. The former is rather detailed; a part of it describing the march through the steppe from Hsing-ho 興和 to the Keruén River has been translated into German in *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p.14-37. Prohibited. The *Hou Pei-cheng lu* is less detailed. Complete texts only in 紀錄 ch.32-33 and in the ed. of the 東方學會 prepared between 1920 and 1930 by LO CHEN-YÜ. More or less abbreviated texts in 金聲, 古今, 續說郛, 勝朝, 明人, 滿蒙, 歷代.

177. PEI-CHENG CHI 北征記

Cf. CCT 5,4b; *Imp. Cat.* 52 10a; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p.12 n.41; TBKK f.293b and 767a;

1 chüan by YANG JUNG 楊榮. Record of Yung-lo's fifth Mongolian campaign in 1424, in which the author took part. Contained in the same collections as No.176 and 廣百, but not in 明人.

178. PEI-LU SHIH-CHI 北虜事蹟

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 100,3b; TBKK p.164a.

1 chüan by WANG CH'UNG 王瓊. History of and memorials concerning the border defence in the northwest against the Mongols. 金聲.

⁶⁸. Cf. POKOTILOV' p. 5-6.

179. HSI-CHENG JIH-LU 西征日錄

Cf. CCT 5, 6b; TBKK p. 202a-b.

1 chüan by YANG I-CH'ING 楊一清. Record of a trip by the author for the military inspection of the border regions in Shensi, Ninghsia and Kansu, and of military enterprises against the Mongols in these regions in 1510. 紀錄 ch. 41. 續說郛, 五朝, 雲南, 橫山.

180. HSI-CHENG SHIH-CH'ENG CHI 西征石城記

Cf. CCT 5, 5b; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 2a; TBKK p. 163b and 762c.

1 chüan by MA WEN-SHENG 馬文升. Record of the pacification of the Mongol chieftain Man-fsu 滿四, grandson of Pa-tan 把丹, at Shih-cheng 石城 in modern Kansu during the early Cheng-te period. First part of *Ma Tuan-su kung-san-chi* 馬端肅公三記. 紀錄 ch. 35. 今獻, 金聲, 歷代.

181. YÜN-CHUNG SHIH-CHI 雲中事紀

Cf. CCT 5, 8a; TBKK p. 164a.

1 chüan by SU YU 蘇祐. Record of a military revolt in Ta-t'ung in 1533 resulting in the death of the general Li Chin 李瑾 and its suppression 紀錄 ch. 43. 續說郛, 五朝.

182. PING-PU WEN NING-HSIA AN 兵部問寧夏案

Cf. WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943, p. 345.

A document of an enquiry of the year 1548 relating to the military enterprises of Tseng Hsien 曾銑 against Altan Khan in the Ho-t'ao region in 1547.⁶⁷ Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS in 玄覽 ts'e 83.

183. FU-JUNG CHI-SHIH 伏戎紀事

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 53, 8a; TBKK p. 164b.

1 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Deals with the submission of the Mongol chieftain Pa-han-na-chi 把漢那吉 to the Chinese general Wang Ch'ung-ku 王崇古 in 1570 (?).⁶⁸ Contained in No. 162 and 紀錄 ch. 53. 寶顏, 滿蒙.

184. TA-LU CHI-SHIH 捷勝紀事, other title *An-pien chi-shih* 安邊紀事.

Cf. TBKK p. 164b-c

1 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Deals with the campaign by the commander

⁶⁷ Cf. FOKOTILOV p. 111.

⁶⁸ Cf. FOKOTILOV p. 126.

Li Ch'eng-liang 李成梁 against the Mongol chieftain Tümen 土蠻 during the Lung-ch'ing period.^{68a} Contained in No. 162 and 紀錄 ch. 54.

185. PEI-TI SHUN-I-WANG AN-TA HsIEH-PIAO 北狄順義王俺答謝表
 Cf. WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943, p. 344.

A message of thanks from the Mongol Altan Khan dated 1571.⁶⁹ Photolithographic reprint in 玄覽 ts'e 1.

186. TSUNG-TU SSU-CHEN TSOU-I 總督四鎮奏議

Cf. *CCT* 30, 21a.

10 chüan by WANG I-É 王一鶚. Preface by Wang Tao-k'un 汪道昆 dated 1588. Collected memorials of the author from 30. 10. Wan-li 13 (1585) to 1. 6. 15 (1587), when he was military superintendent of the four border districts (總督四鎮軍務) Chi-chou 薊州, Liao-tung, Ch'ang-p'ing 昌平, and Pao-ting 保定. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 20-29.

C. Central Asia

187. HSI-YÜ HSING-CH'ENG CHI 西域行程記 (other title *Shih hsi-yü chi* 使西域記)

Cf. *CCT* 8, 15a; *Imp. Cat.* 64, 2a; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 625-626; *TRD* III, 461; KANDA KIICHIRO 神田喜一郎: *Chin Sei no shisuiikki ni tsuite* 陳誠の使西域記 について in *TG XVI*, 3, 1927: *TBKK* p. 261b.

1 chüan by CHEN CH'ENG 陳誠. Record of the travel of the embassy by the author himself, Li Ta 李達, and Li Hsien 李暹⁷⁰ in 1414 from Su-chou (Kansu) through Central Asia to Samarkand and Herat.⁷¹ This work and the *Hsi-yü fan-kuo chih* 西域番國志, a description of the different countries in Central Asia by the same author, are the most important sources for the situation in Central Asia during the early Ming period. Photo-

^{68a}. Cf. *POKOTILOV* p. 137; *TRD* VI, 487.

⁶⁹. Probably that mentioned by *POKOTILOV* p. 129.

⁷⁰. Li Ta and Li Hsien are sometimes mistaken for one and the same person because the similarity of the characters 達 and 暹. Li Ta was an eunuch (中官) and Li Hsien an assistant secretary of the Board of Revenue (戶部主事). Cf. *明史稿* 128 (列傳 23), 8a.

⁷¹. Cf. *BRETSCHNEIDER: Mediaeval Researches II*, 147-148.

lithographic reprint of Ming MS copies of both works in 北平. Abbreviated text of the former work also in 學海.

188. HSING-FU HA-MI (KUO-WANG) CHI 興復哈密(國王)記⁷²
Cf. CCT 5, 5b; Imp. Cat. 53, 2a; TBKK p. 163c and 762c.
 1 chüan by MA WEN-SHENG 馬文升. Record of the events in Hami during the early Hung-chih period.⁷³ 紀錄 ch. 37, 今獻, 金聲, 歷代.
189. P'ING-FAN SHIH-MO 平番始末
Cf. CCT 5, 6a; Imp. Cat. 53, 4b; TBKK p. 163c.
 1 chüan by HSÜ CHIN 許進. Record of the political and military enterprises against the Turfan prince A-hei-ma 阿黑麻 in 1494 and the following years.⁷⁴ 紀錄 ch. 38, 金聲.

D. Southwest China

190. T'U-KUAN TI-PU 土官底簿
Cf. Imp. Cat. 79, 4a; TBKK p. 300a.
 1 chüan, author not known. Record of the native officials (t'u-ssu 土司) in Yünnan, Kuangsi, Ssuchuan, Kueichou, Hunan, and Kuangtung, from the beginning of the dynasty to the Cheng-te period. Compiled upon Imperial order of 1496. Contained in the 四庫全書珍本初集.
191. *MAN-SSU HO-CHIH 蠻司合志⁷⁵
Cf. Imp. Cat. 75, 9b; Em. Chin. I, 564b; TBKK p. 256c.
 15 chüan by MAO CHI-LING 毛奇齡. Monograph on the native administration in south-western China during the Ming dynasty. The work is divided in Hu-kuang 1 ch., Kueichou 2 ch., Ssuchuan, Yünnan and Liang Kuang 4 ch. each. Included in MAO's collected works *Hsi-ho ho-chi* 西河合集 and in the 紹興先正遺書三集.
192. HSING-PIEN CHI-WEN 行邊紀聞
Cf. Imp. Cat. 53, 6b; TBKK p. 149c-150a and 762a.
 1 chüan by T'IENTSÜ CH'ENG 田汝成. Preface by the author dated 1558.

⁷². Often together with No. 180 and No. 228 under the common title *Ma Tuan-su kung san-chi* 馬端臨公三記.

⁷³. *Cf. POKOTILOV p. 90-93.* ⁷⁴. *Cf. POKOTILOV p. 94-95.* ⁷⁵. *Cf. note 42.*

Notes on several incidents with the natives and native officials in south western China from the beginning of the dynasty to the Chia-ching period. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 北平. Another version of this work is the *Yen-chiao chi-wen* 炎徼紀聞 in 4 chüan⁷⁶ contained in 紀錄 ch. 57-60, 借月, 澤古, 式古, 指海, 嘉業堂叢書, 歷代.

193. K'AN-CH'U PO-CHOU SHIH-CH'ING SU 勘處播州事情疏

Cf. *TBKK* p. 185b.

1 chüan by HO CH'IAO-HSIN 何喬新. Memorial dealing with native troubles in the region of Tsun-i 遵義, Kueichou, at the end of the Ch'eng-hua period. 紀錄 ch. 51.

194. P'ING-MAN LU 平蠻錄

Cf. *CCT* 5, 8b; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 2b; *TBKK* p. 163c.

1 chüan by WANG SHIH 王弼. Record of the suppression of the insurrection of the native chieftain Fu-mi-lu 婦米魯 in Kueichou in 1500. 紀錄 ch. 40.

195. MAO-PIEN CHI-SHIH 茂邊紀事

Cf. *CCT* 5, 9a; *Imp. Cat.* 53, 5b; *TBKK* p. 164a.

1 chüan by CHU HUAN 朱統. Record of the pacification of natives in the district of Mao-chou 茂州 in western Ssuchuan in 1536.⁷⁷ 金聲.

196. KUANG-YU CHAN-KUNG LU 廣右戰功錄

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 53, 7a; *TBKK* p. 164a.

1 chüan by T'ANG SHUN-CHIH 唐順之. Record of the pacification of natives in Kuanghsi during the Chia-ching period by Shen Hsi-i 沈希儀. 金聲, 借月, 澤古.

197. CHING-I CHI-SHIH 靖夷紀事

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 53, 8b; *TBKK* p. 164b.

1 chüan by KAO KUNG 高拱. Concerns the settlement of the incident with the native officials An-kuo-heng 安國亨 and An-chih 安智 of Kueichou in 1570. Contained in No. 162 and 紀錄 ch. 55.

⁷⁶ Cf. *CCT* 7, 33^a and 8, 18b; *Imp. Cat.* 49, 2b.

⁷⁷ Cf. *Shu-chung kuang-chi* 蜀中廣記 32, 26a. The *Shu-chung kuang-chi* in 108 chuan by TSAO HSÜEH-CH'UAN 曹學佺 is included in the 四庫全書珍本叢集. The second part of the work (邊防記) comprising ch. 31-40 deals with border affairs. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 70, 11a.

198. HAI-CH'Ä YÜ-LU 海槎餘錄

Cf. CCT 7, 31b; *Imp. Cat.* 78, 4b; *TBKK* p. 254a.

1 chüan by KU CHIEH 顧峴. Miscellaneous notes on the country and its inhabitants during the author's stay as an official at Ch'an-chou 儋州, NW. Hainan. 紀錄 ch. 162, 續說郛, 寶顏, 廣百.

E. Indochina

199. *YÜ-CHIAO CHI 馭交記

Cf. CCT 5, 16a; *TBKK* p. 150b.

12 chüan by CHANG CHING-HSIN 張鏡心 and MAO CH'Ä-TSUNG 冒起宗. History of Annam and its relations with China chiefly during the Ming period to 1637, which is covered by ch. 3-10. Prohibited. 粵雅.

200. AN-NAN T'Ü-CHIH 安南圖誌

Cf. *TBKK* p. 259c.

1 chüan by TENG CHUNG 鄧鐘. Preface dated 1608. Maps and description of Annam. Photolithographic reprint of a MS copy in 北平.

201. AN-NAN CHUAN 安南傳

Cf. *TBKK* p. 259c.

2 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHEN 王世貞. History of the troubles in Annam during the early Hung-wu period. 紀錄 ch. 48-49.

202. AN-NAN CH'Ä-SHOU PEN-MO 安南棄守本末

1 chüan, author not known. Chronological record of the events in Annam from 1404-1435. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ming ed. by the Kiangsu Provincial Library.

203. P'ING-TING CHIAO-NAN LU 平定交南錄

Cf. CCT 5, 4b; *TBKK* p. 162b-c.

1 chüan by CH'IU CH'ÜN 丘濬. Record of the campaign against Annam in 1406/07. 紀錄 ch. 47. 今獻, 續說郛, 五朝, 勝使, 借月, 澤古, 嶺南

204. CHIAO LI CHIAO-P'ING SHIH-LÜEH 交黎剽平事略

Cf. WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344.

4 chüan by CHANG AO 張鏊. Maps, memorials, and other material concern-

ing the suppression of the revolt of Li Ning 黎寧 in Annam in 1548/49. Preface dated 1551. Photolithographic reprint of the original ed. in 玄覽 ts'è 8-13.⁷⁸

205. AN-NAN LAI-WEI T'U-TS'È 安南來威圖冊 and 輯略 CHI-LÜEH
 Cf. CCT 5, 8b; WILHELM in MS VIII, 1943, p. 344.
 T'u-ts'è 3 chüan and chi-lüeh 3 chüan by CHIANG MEI-CHUNG 江美中, ed.
 by FENG SHIH-YANG 馮時暘 and LIANG T'ÏEN-HSI 梁天錫. Prefaces by Ling
 Kuan 凌賄 dated 1571 and 1566.⁷⁹ Collection of illustrations, memorials,
 edicts, and other materials concerning the Chinese relations with Annam
 in the middle of the Chia-ching period. Photolithographic reprint of the
 original ed. in 玄覽 ts'è 14-17.

F. Southeastern Asia and Indian Ocean

206. *TUNG HSI-YANG K'AO 東西洋考

Cf. CCT 8, 17b; *Imp. Cat.* 71, 4a; TRD VI, 443; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 622-623 WYLLIE p. 58;
 TBKK p. 264b.

12 chüan by CHANG HSIÈH 張燮. Preface dated 1618. Study on the coun-
 tries of Further India and the South Sea having relations with China
 during the later part of the Ming dynasty. Most important work of this
 kind. Original Wan-li ed. rare (NLP), reprinted in 惜陰.

207. *YING-YAI SHENG-LAN 瀛涯勝覽

Cf. CCT 8, 15b; *Imp. Cat.* 78, 4b; TRD I, 245; *Kanscki kaidai* p. 621-622; W. W. ROCK-
 HILL; *Notes on the Relations and Trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago
 and the Coast of the Indian Ocean during the Fourteenth Century* in TP XIV,
 1913, p. 473-476, and XVI, 1915, p. 61-159, 236-271, 374-392, 435-467, 604-626; DUY-
 VENDAK: *Ma Huan Re-examined*, Amsterdam 1933; PELLÏOT: *Les grandes
 voyages maritimes chinois au début du XV^e siècle* in TP XXX, 1933, p. 237-452,
 and *Notes additionnelles*....., TP XXXI, 1935, p. 274-314 and XXXII, 1936, p. 210-222;

⁷⁸. This work seems to be the same as the *Chiao Li fu-chiao shih-lieh* 交黎撫輯事略 in 5 chuan mentioned in the *Imp. Cat.* 53, 9b under the authorship of FANG MIN-YUEH 方民悅.

⁷⁹. The text mentions only the two editors, but no author. CCT mentions only the *chi-lüeh* under the authorship of CHIANG MEI-CHUNG, the son of Chiang I-kuei 江一桂, with whose activities the work chiefly deals. The same preface by Ling Kuan heads both parts under different dates.

FENG CH'ENG-CHUN 馮承鈞 in 萬貫 II, 1, 1934, p. 9-12, and 瀛涯勝覽校注, Commercial Press 1935; YAMAMOTO TATSURO 山本達郎: *T'eina no scisai* 倭和の西征 in *TG XXI*, 1934, p. 374-404 and 506-556; DUYVENDAK: *The True Dates of the Chinese Maritime Expeditions in the early 15th Century in TP XXXIV*, 1938, p. 341-412; *TBKK* p.263c-264a.

1 chüan by MA HUAN 馬歡. Most important record of Cheng Ho's 鄭和 expeditions to the South Sea and the Indian Ocean during the Yung-lo period in several of which the author took part. The work is written in the colloquial language. First ed. 1451 (not preserved), later ed. in 紀錄 ch. 62, 寶顏, 續說郭, 廣百, 勝朝.

The work has been re-edited and translated into the literary language by CHANG SHENG 張昇 and published posthumously in 1522 with the title 改正瀛涯勝覽 or 瀛涯勝覽集. This *refacimento* was mistaken several times for the original, but has no more value after the original text is known. The *refacimento* is contained in 紀錄 ch.63.

208. *HSING-CH'Ä SHENG-LAN 星槎勝覽

Cf. *CCT* 8, 15b; *TRD* V, 134; *Kanseki kaidai* p.621-622; FENG CH'ENG-CHUN 馮承鈞: 星槎勝覽校注, Commercial Press 1938; *TBKK* p.264a and 766b. Cf. also the references given under No. 207.

4 chüan by FEI HSIN 費信. Preface by the author dated 1436. Record of Cheng Ho's expeditions in some of which the author took part. Ed. of 4 chüan in 古今, 學海, 借月, 澤古, 遜敏, of 1 chüan in 紀錄 ch. 61 and 歷代; further an ordinary and a photolithographic reprint of two Ming MS copies in 2 chüan each by Lo Chen-yü.

209. HSI-YANG CH'AO-KUNG TIEN-LU 西洋朝貢典錄

Cf. *CCT* 8, 17b; *Imp. Cat.* 78, 5a; *TRD* V, 178; *Kanseki kaidai* p.622; PELLIOU in *TP* XXX, 1933, p.344-351; *TBKK* p.264a-b.

3 chüan by HUANG SHENG-TSENG 黃省曾. Preface dated 1520. Record of the countries of Southeastern Asia and adjacent to the Indian Ocean which had relations to China. 借月, 澤古, 式古, 粵雅.

G. Coastal Defence in General, Japan.

210. *CHENG K'AI-YANG TSA-CHU 鄭開陽雜著

Cf. *CCT* 8, 5a, 7a, 18a, and 9, 14a;⁸⁰ *Imp. Cat.* 69, 8a; 75, 3b, 8a-b; 78, 5a, and 84, 4a; *Or.*

⁸⁰ *CCT* mentions only the separate parts, *Imp. Cat.* gives the whole work as well as the separate parts.

Add. 1934/35, p.7, DUYVENDAK: *Ma Huan Re-examined*, Amsterdam 1933, p.20-21; FUCHS in *MS I*, 1935, p.389, and *The "Mongol Atlas" of China*, Peiping 1946, p.19; *TBKK* p.256c.

11 chüan by CHENG JO-TSENG 鄭若曾. Collection of the following works by the author, accompanied by maps:

Wan-li hai-fang t'u-shuo 萬里海防圖說, on coastal defence in general.

Chiang-fang t'u-k'ao 江防圖考, on the defence of the Yangtse.

Jih-pen t'u-tsuan 日本圖纂, on Japan.

Ch'ao-hsien t'u-k'ao 朝鮮圖考, on Korea.

An-nan t'u-shuo 安南圖說, on Annam.

Liu-ch'iu t'u-shuo 琉球圖說, on the Liukiu Islands.

Hai-fang erh-lan t'u 海防二覽圖, on coastal defence

Hai-yün t'u-shuo 海運圖說, on sea transports.

Huang-ho t'u-shuo 黃河圖說, on the Huang-ho.

Photolithographic reprint of a MS by the Kiangsu Provincial Library in 4 ts'e, 1932.

211. CH'OU-HAI T'U-PEN 籌海圖編

Cf. *CCT* 8,5a; *Imp. Cat.* 69,7b; *TRD* VI,70; *WYLIE* p.60-61; *Or. Add.* 1933/34 p.8; DUYVENDAK: *Ma Huan Re-examined* p.20-21; FUCHS in *MS I*, 1935, p.389; *TBKK* p.256c.

13 chüan by HU TSUNG-HSIEN 胡宗憲. Original preface by Mao K'un 毛坤 dated 1562. Newly ed. during the T'ien-ch'i period with a preface dated 1624. Important maps and geographical and historical materials relating to the coastal defence during the Ming period. Ming ed. rare (n. a.), reprinted during the late Ch'ing period.

212. HAI-FANG T'U-LUN 海防圖論

Cf. *TBKK* p.312b.

1 chüan by HU TSUNG-HSIEN 胡宗憲. Maps with explanations relating to the coastal defence. Original T'ien-ch'i ed. rare (author), reprinted in 長恩, 半畝, 後知.

213. HUANG-MING YÜ-WO LU 皇明馭倭錄

Cf. *CCT* 8,4b; *Imp. Cat.* 54, 2a-b; *TRD* III,153; LI KUANG-MING 黎光明: 皇明馭倭錄勘誤 in *SHNP I*, 1933, p.179-211; GOODRICH in *HJAS* III, 1938, p.287; *MSSL I*, p.10 n.21,

- 9 chüan by WANG SHIH-CHI 王士駟. Collection of materials concerning the relations between China and Japan from the beginning of the dynasty to 1596. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (NLP).
214. HAI-TUNG CHU-KUO CHI 海東諸國記
 Cf. TRD I,436; NAKAMURA HISATAKA 中村榮孝; *Kaitō shokokki no senshū to insatsu* 海東諸國記の撰修と印刷 in SZ IXL,8/9,1923.
 Not divided into chüan. Description of Japan and the Liukiu Islands by the Korean SHEN SHU-CHOU 申叔舟. Photolithographic reprint, Keijō 1933.
215. JIH-PEN K'AO 日本考
 Cf. CCT 3,18a; *Imp. Cat.* 78,6a; TBKK p.258a.
 5 chüan by LI YEN-KUNG 李言恭 and HO CHIEH 郝杰. Study on Japan, the Japanese, and their civilization. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 北平.
216. WO-CHIH 倭志
 No division into chüan, author not known. History of the Sino-Japanese relations during the Ming dynasty up to the Wan-li period. The work contains also the *Shih Liu-ch'iu lu* by CH'EN K'AN (No. 219). Photolithographic reprint of an early Ch'ing MS copy in 玄覽續 ts'e 15-16.
217. CH'IENT'AI WO-TSUAN 度台倭纂
 2 chüan by HSIEH CHIEH 謝杰. Preface by the author dated 1595. History of the Sino-Japanese relations during the Ming dynasty, especially during the Chia-ching, Lung-ch'ing, and Wan-li periods, with numerous maps and illustrations of ships and arms. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 17-18.
218. WO-NU I-SHIH 倭奴遺事
 1 chüan by CHUNG WEI 鍾徽. Record of the Japanese invasions of the coast of Central China from the beginning of the dynasty to the end of the 16th century, especially during the second half of the Chia-ching period. Written by the author in his seventy-fifth year. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 19.

219. SHIH LIU-CH'IU LU 使琉球錄
 Cf. *CCT* 8.16b; *Imp. Cat.* 53.10a; *TBKK* p.258b.
 1 chüan by CH'EN K'AN 陳侃. Preface dated 1534. Report about the authors embassy to the Liukiu Islands in 1533.⁸¹ 紀錄 ch.66; reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 北平.
220. HAI-K'OU I 海寇議
 Cf. *CCT* 5.8b and 8.5b; *Imp. Cat.* 100.4a; *TBKK* p.312b.
 1 chüan by WAN PIAO 萬表. Proposals for the coastal defence against the Japanese pirates during the Chia-ching period. 金聲, 借月, 澤古。
221. CHING-HAI CHI-LÜEH 靖海紀略
 Cf. *CCT* 5.8b; and 8.5b; *TBKK* p.164b.
 1 chüan by CHENG MAO 鄭茂. Record of the Japanese invasion of the coastal regions of southern Kiangsu and northern Chekiang in 1554. 鹽邑 ch. 19, 勝朝。
222. HSÜ HAI PEN-MO 徐海本末
 Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 64.8a; *TRD* IV.398; *TBKK* p.164b.
 1 chüan by MAO K'UN 茅坤. Record of the military measures taken under the direction of Hu Tsung-hsien 胡宗憲 and Mao K'un for the successful annihilation of the pirate leader Hsü Hai 徐海, who pillaged the coastal districts of southern Kiangsu and northern Chekiang in 1556.
223. WO-PIEN SHIH-LÜEH 倭變事略
 Cf. *TPKK* p.164a.
 4 chüan by TS'AI CHIU-TE 采九德. Preface by the author dated 1558. Record of the Japanese invasion of the coasts of Southern Kiangsu and Northern Chekiang in 1553-1556. Written after 25.XII. Chia-ching 38 (Jan.1560). 鹽邑 ch.48 勝朝。

H. Korea

224. CH'AO-HSIEN CHI-SHIH 朝鮮紀事
 Cf. *CCT* 8.16a; *Imp. Cat.* 53.1b; *WYLIE* p.32; *TBKK* p.293b.

⁸¹. In the *Imp. Cat.* this work is connected with a similar report by KUO SHIH-LIN 郭世林 both reports together form two chüan under the common title *Shih Liu-ch'iu lu*.

- 1 chüan by NI CH'EN 倪謙. Record of the author's embassy to Korea in 1450. 紀錄 ch.65. 續說郛,五朝,玉簡.
225. CH'AO-HSIEN FU 朝鮮賦 and CH'AO-HSIEN TSA-CHIH 朝鮮雜志
Cf. CCT 8,16a; *Imp. Cat.* 71.3b and 78.4b; WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943 p.344; *TBKK* p.259b.
1 chüan each by TUNG YÜEH 董越. A *fu* and miscellaneous notes on Korea from the author's embassy trip to that country in 1488. The *fu* is contained in 豫章, a photolithographic reprint of a MS copy of the *tsa chih* in 玄覽 ts'e 1.
226. SHIH CH'AO-HSIEN LU 使朝鮮錄
Cf. CCT 8,16a.
3 chüan by KUNG YUNG-CH'ING 龔用卿 and WU HSI-MENG 吳希孟. Report about their embassy to Korea in the first part of the Chia-ching period. Preface dated 1537. Photolithographic reprint in 1937.
227. *CHING-LÜEH FU-KUO YAO-PIEN 經略復國要編
Cf. CCT 5,13a; *GOODRICH* p.254; NAKAJIMA SHÖ 中島珠: *Keiryaku fukkoku yōhen* 經略復國要編 in *Shigaku kenkyūroku* 史學研究錄 p.241-316; *TBKK* p.164c; WANG CH'UNG-WU 王崇武 in *CYYY XVI*, 1947, p. 365-374.
14 chüan, appendix 2 chüan by SUNG YING-CH'ANG 宋應昌. Collection of memorials and other documents from 1592-1594 concerning the Japanese invasion of Korea and Chinese counter-actions for the restitution of the Korean king, whose capital had fallen into Japanese hands. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 8 ts'e by the Kiangsu Provincial Library, 1929.

I. Manchuria

228. *FU-AN TUNG-I CHI 撫安東夷記⁸²
Cf. CCT 5,5b; *Imp. Cat.* 53,2a; FUCHS in *MS III*, 1938, p.305; *TBKK* p.163b-c.
1 chüan by MA WEN-SHENG 馬文升. One of the earliest descriptions of Southern Manchuria dealing with the events in Liao-tung in 1478. Prohibited. 紀錄 ch. 36, 金獻,金聲,續說郛,五朝,清初.
229. LIAO-TUNG CHIH 遼東志
Cf. CCT 6 13a; *TBKK* p.225a.

⁸². Cf. note 72.

- chüan by PI KUNG 畢恭, a.o., re-edited by JEN LO 任洛 a.o. Monograph on Liao-tung with special consideration of the Ming period. Reprint of the original ed. of 1537 by Baron MAEDA 前田 in the *Sonkeikaku sōsho* 尊經閣叢書, Tokyo 1912. Reprint of an ancient MS copy with textcritical appendix in 遼海.
230. CH'ÜAN LIAO CHIH 全遼志
Cf. CCT 6,13a; TBKK p.225b.
6 chüan by LI FU 李輔.⁸³ Monograph on Liao-tung. Reprint of a MS copy with textcritical appendix in 遼海.
231. *SHAN-CHUNG WEN-CHIEN LU 山中閒見錄
Cf. GOODRICH p.252; *Em. Chin.* II,615b; LIANG YÜ 梁愈 in SHNP I,5,1939 p.213-215; TBKK p.167a.
11 chüan by "KUAN-KO SHAN-JEN 管葛山人", i.e. P'ENG SUN-I 彭孫貽. History of the military operations in Manchuria during the late Ming period. The authorship of P'ENG SUN-I is doubted. Prohibited, Reprinted in 1914 by LO CHEN-YÜ from an ancient MS copy, also contained in 玉簡, with ch. 3-5 missing.
232. TUNG-I K'AO-LÜEH 東夷考略
Cf. GOODRICH p.252; FUCHS in MS III,1938,p.304; WILHELM in MS VIII, 1943, p.345; *Em. Chin.* II,615b.
No division into chüan, by MAO JUI-CHENG 茅瑞徵. Study on the Manchus with maps. Prohibited, Photolithographic reprint of the Original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 94-95; reprint of a MS copy in 清初.
233. K'AI-YÜAN T'U-SHUO 開原圖說
Cf. WILHELM in MS VIII,1943,p.344.
2 chüan by FENG YÜAN 馮瑗. Maps and description of K'ai-yüan 開原 in Southern Manchuria. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 26-27.
234. CHIU-SHIH-CHIU CH'OU 九十九籌
Cf. CCT5,14a; GOODRICH p.12 n.40; FUCHS in MS III, 1938, p.300-301; WILHELM in MS VIII,1943,p.345.

⁸³. CCT gives JEN LO 任洛 as the author of this work and no number of chuan.

- 10 chüan by YEN CHI-HENG 顏季亨. Preface dated 1623. "Ninety-nine Schemes (for opposing the Manchus)". Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original T'ien-ch'i ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 96-101.
235. *SAN-CH'AO LIAO-SHIH SHIH-LU 三朝遼事實錄
 Cf. CCT 5,15a; TRD III, 401; GOODRICH p.256; FUCHS *l.c.*p.305; *Em. Chin.* II,839b; TBKK p.150a.
 17 chüan, summary (總略) 1 chüan, by WANG TSAI-CHIN 王在晉. Preface dated 1639. Annalistic record of the events in Liao-tung from 1618-1627. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original ed. by the Kiangsu Provincial Library in 1931.
236. CH'OU-LIAO SHIH-HUA 籌遼碩畫
 Cf. CCT 5,14a; FUCHS *l.c.* p.305; TBKK p.313a.
 46 chüan by CH'ENG K'AI-HU 程開祐. Preface dated 1620. Collection of memorials by different authors from 1618 (4th moon) to 1620 (7th moon) concerning the defence of the Liao-tung border. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 北平, 44 ts'e.
237. LIAO-CH'OU 遼籌, LIAO-I LÜEH 遼夷略 and CH'EN-YAO TSA-YUNG 陳詒籍詠
 Cf. CCT 5,14a; FUCHS *l.c.* p.305; WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943, p.345; TBKK p.246c.
 2, 1 and 1. chüan by CHANG NAI 張鼐. Memorials and other materials concerning the defence against the Manchus from the end of the Wan-li to the early T'ien-ch'i period. The second work has several maps. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprints of the original Ming editions of all three works in the 玄覽 ts'e 102-105; the *Liao-i lüeh* is also reprinted in 清初.
238. TUNG-SHIH SHU 東事書
 Cf. WILHELM *l.c.*
 1 chüan by KUO CH'ANG 郭滄. Preface dated 1621. Collection of letters by the author concerning the events in Liao-tung in 1619-1622. Photolithographic reprint of the original T'ien-ch'i ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 106.
239. PIEN-SHIH HSIAO-CHI 邊事小紀
 Cf. CCT 8, 3b.
 4 chüan by CHOU WEN-YÜ 周文郁. Prefaces by Sun Ch'eng-tsung 孫承宗

dated 1632 and 1639, by Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'üan 曹學佺 dated 1642, by Ko Yin-liang 葛寅亮 dated 1640. Record of the events at the northeastern border from the end of the T'ien-ch'i period to 1632 in the chi-shih pen-mo pattern. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ch'ung-chen ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 13-14.

IX. Geography and Sciences.

A. General Geography

240. *HUAN-YÜ T'UNG-CHIH 寰宇通志

Cf. CCT 6, 1b; TRD V, 511b; LI CHIN-HUA p. 45-46.

119 chüan. Official geography of the Ming Empire. First compilation orders during the Hung-wu period, final order in the early Ching-t'ai period. Completed under the supervision of CH'EN HSÜN 陳循, KAO KU 高穀, WANG WEN 王文, a. o. in 1456. Photolithographic reprint of the original Ching-t'ai ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 38-79.

241 *TA-MING I-T'UNG CHIH 大明一統志

Cf. CCT 6, 1b; Imp. Cat 68, 3a; TRD V, 511: *Kanseki kaidai* p. 592-593; LI CHIN-HUA p. 47-48; Or. Add. 1927/28, p. 273-274; TK III, p. 158; TBKK p. 216a.

90 chüan and maps. Official geography of the Ming Empire. Completed and published in 1461 under the supervision of LI HSIEN 李賢, a. o. The work exists in the following editions:

- a. T'ien-shun ed. Palace print of 1461. Big size with big characters. Standard ed. Rare (NLP).
- b. Hung-chih ed. of 1505: by the Shen-tu-chai 慎獨齋本, reprint of the T'ien-shun ed. (n. a.).
- c. Chia-ching ed. of 1559 by the Kuei-jen-chai 歸仁齋本. Rare (Peiping book market in 1945).
- d. Wan-li ed. of 1590. Supplemented Chia-ching ed. (補刊本). Rare (n. a.)
- e. Wan-li ed. of the middle of the Wan-li period by the Wan-shou-t'ang 萬壽堂本. Rare (Peiping book market in 1945).
- f. Cheng-te ed. Very rare (Sonkeikaku 尊經閣, Tokyo)
- g. Japanese reprint of the Hung-chih ed. of 1699. Very rare (JKY)
- h. Korean reprint of the T'ien-shun ed. Very rare (n. a.).

242. KUANG-YÜ-T'U 廣輿圖

Cf. CCT 6, 3b; Or. Add. 1937, p. 174-175; FUCHS: *Die Ausgaben des Ming Atlases Kuang-yü-t'u in Inaba hakushi kanreki kinen Mansenshi ronsō* 稻葉博士選歴紀念滿鮮史論叢, Keijo 1938, p. 537-568 and *The "Mongol Atlas" of China by Chu Ssu-pen and the Kuang-yü-t'u*, Peiping, Fu Jen University, 1946; TBKK p. 217a.

2 chüan by LO HUNG-HSIEN 羅洪先. Maps of China and adjacent countries with short accompanying text based mainly upon the "Mongol Atlas" by CHU SSU-PEN 朱思本. Original version of 1541, first printed ed. about 1555 very rare (formerly in the library of Lo Chen-yü, Port Arthur), later ed. dating from 1558, 1561, 1566, 1572, all very rare (cf. FUCHS l. c.); ed of 1579 rare (n. a.); latest ed. of 1799. The 48 maps of the first ed. are photolithographically reprinted by FUCHS l. c.

243. HUANG-YÜ K'AO 皇輿考

Cf. CCT 6, 1b; Imp. Cat. 72, 2a; Or. Add. 1926-27, p. 246; FUCHS in MS I, 1935 p. 389 n. 14, and *The "Mongol Atlas"*.. p. 15 n. 56; WILHELM in MS VIII, 1943, p. 344.

12 chüan by CHANG T'YEN-FU 張天復. Preface by the author dated 1557. Geography of the Ming Empire supplementing the earlier published *Ta Ming i-t'ung-chih* (No. 241). Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of a Ming ed. with postscript dated 1588 in 玄覽 ts'e 28-35.

224. *KUANG-YÜ-CHI 廣輿記

Cf. CCT 6, 2a; Imp. Cat. 72, 2b; TRD III, 158-159; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 593-594; WYLLIE p. 59; GOODRICH p. 180-181 and 251; FUCHS in MS III, 1938, p. 229-230.

24 chüan by LU YING-YANG 陸應陽. Preface by Shen Shih-hsing 申時行 dated 1600. Geography of the Ming Empire and the adjacent border regions after the model of the *Ta Ming i-t'ung chih*, for the Wan-li period. Prohibited. Re-edited by TS'AI FANG-PING 蔡方炳 with preface dated 1674.

245. HUANG-MING CHIH-FANG TI-T'U 皇明職方地圖

Cf. CCT 6, 2a; TRD III, 154; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 627; FUCHS in MS I, 1935, p. 388.

3 chüan by CH'EN TSU-SHOU 陳祖綬. Maps of China and adjacent countries. Prohibited. Original ed. of 1636 only. Very rare (NLP).

246. T'YEN-HSIA CHÜN-KUO LI-PING SHU 天下郡國利病書

Cf. Imp. Cat. 72, 2b; TRD VI, 333; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 628-629; *Em. Chin.* I, 424b; TBKK p. 216a.

120 chüan by KU YEN-WU 顧炎武. Begun in 1639, preface dated 1662. Collection of geographical material with special consideration of the effect of geographical conditions on the political and economic development. Most of the material used dates from the Ming period. First printed in 1811. Photolithographic reprint of KU's original draft in the 四部叢刊三編.

247. *HSÜ HSIA-K'O. YU-CHI 徐霞客遊記 -

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 71, 1b; *WYLLIE* p. 57; CHAVANNES in *TP* XIII, 1912, p. 569-570; V. K. TING: *On Hsü Hsia-k'o, Explorer and Geographer in The New China Review* III, 1921, p. 325-337; *Or. Add.* 1928/29, p. 298-300; FUCHS in *MS* I, 1935, p. 387; *Em. Chin.* I, 315b; *TBKK* p. 289b.

12 chüan by HSÜ HUNG-TSU 徐宏祖. Record of the authors travels through the whole Chinese Empire to 1640 with historical and geographical descriptions of the places visited by him. First published in 1776. Often reprinted.

B. Special Geography

248. TI-CHING CHING-WU LÜEH 帝京景物略

Cf. *CCT* 6, 4b; *Imp. Cat.* 77, 6b; *TBKK* p. 246a.

8 chüan by FANG FENG-NIEN 方逢年, ed. by LIU T'UNG 劉侗 and YÜ I-CHENG 于奕正. Preface dated 1635. Historical geography of Peking and environment during the Ming dynasty. Original Ch'ung-chen ed. only. Not very rare. Abbreviated ed. of 1 chüan in 續說郛.

249. T'UNG-HUI-HO CHIH 通惠河志

Cf. *CCT* 8, 7b; *Imp. Cat.* 75, 2a; WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 344.

2 chüan by WU CHUNG 吳仲. Preface dated 1558. Monograph about the waterways between Peking, Yü-ch'üan shan 玉泉山 and T'ung-chou 通州. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 36-39.

250. HAI-YÜN HSIN-K'AO 海運新考

Cf. *CCT* 9, 14a; *Imp. Cat.* 84, 3b; *Or. Add.* 1938, p. 235-237; WILHELM *l. c.*; *Juan Yüan* p. 70 n. 82.

3 chüan by LIANG MENG-LUNG 梁夢龍. Postscripts dated 1578 and 1579. Collection of materials in order to demonstrate the superiority of the sea

route to the Imperial Canal⁸⁴ Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 40-42.

251. TS'AO-CH'UAN CHIH 漕船志

Cf. CCT 9, 13a; WILHELM *l. c.*

8 chüan by HSI SHU 席書, enlarged by CHU CHIA-HSIANG 朱家相. Prefaces dated 1501 and 1544. Monograph on shipping and transport on the Imperial Canal. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 51-56.

252. FU-CHIEN YÜN-SSU CHIH 福建運司志

Cf. WILHELM *l. c.*

16 chüan by CHIANG TA-K'UN 江大鯤, a. o. Preface by Lin Ching 林堯 dated 1613. Monograph on the salt production and salt transport in Fukien and its official organisation and control by the Fukien Salt Transport Office 福建都轉運鹽使司. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 57-64.

C. Technics and Sciences

253. *T'IENT-KUNG K'AI-WU 天工開物

Cf. TRD VI, 335; Or. Add. 1927-28, p. 296-297, and 1929-30, p. 364; HUMMEL: *The Autobiography of a Chinese Historian* p. XXXII; *Em. Chin.* II, 690b-691a; TEKK p. 389c.

3 chüan by SUNG YING-HSING 宋應星. Preface dated 1637. Illustrated work on the different rural and urban industries of the late Ming period. Original Ming ed. very rare (Seikadō 靜嘉堂, Tokyo). Japanese ed. of 1771 and 1825, and modern Chinese reprints.

254. NUNG-CHENG CH'ÜAN-SHÜ 農政全書

Cf. CCT 12, 12b; *Imp. Cat.* 102, 2b; TRD VII, 136; WYLIE p. 94-95; Or. Add. 1924-25, p. 13-15; *Em. Chin.* I, 102b; TEKK p. 389c.

60 chüan by HSÜ KUANG-CHI 徐光啓. Ed. posthumously by CH'EN TZU-LUNG 陳子龍 in 1640. Comprehensive study on agriculture and irrigation

84. The same subject was more than two hundred years later taken up by JUAN YÜAN 阮元 in his *Hai-yün k'ao* 海運考, an unpublished memorandum dating of 1805. Cf. *Juan Yüan* p. 70-71.

in Chinese history and especially during the Ming dynasty. Reprinted by the Shan-tung shu-chü 山東書局 in 1874.

255. *SHEN-CH'I P'U 神器譜

Cf. CCT 13, 7a; WILHELM in *MS VIII*, 1943, p. 345.

1 chüan by CHAO SHIH-CHEN 趙士禎. Preface dated 1598. Treatise on fire-arms with illustrations. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 玄覽 ts'e 85. - An illustrated supplement to this work is the *Shen-ch'i p'u huo-wen* 神器譜或問 in 1 chüan by the same author, with preface dated 1599. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient MS *ibid.* ts'e 86.

256. *LUNG-CHIANG CH'UAN-CH'ANG CHIH 龍江船廠志

8 chüan by LI CHAO-HSIANG 李昭祥. Preface by Ou-yang Ch'ü 歐陽衝 dated 1553. History, organisation and works of the Lung-chiang shipyard outside Nanking, established during the Hung-wu period. The work includes tables on the use of material and equipment used for the different ships, illustrations of ships etc. Important source for ships and shipbuilding during the Ming dynasty. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ching ed. in 玄覽續 ts'e 117-119.

SECOND DIVISION

WORKS FROM THE CH'ING PERIOD

I. General Historical Compilations

257. *MING-SHIH 明史 (89-ind. No. 1

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 46, 7b; *TRD VIII*, 188; *Kenseki kaidai* p. 86-87; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 7b-10a; *WYLLIE* p. 24; C. GÜTZLAFF in *The Chinese Repository XI*, 1842, p. 592-604; *Or. Add.* 1934, 35, p. 184-185; LI CHIN-HUA 李晉華: *A History of the Compilation of the Ming Dynasty History* 明史纂修考, *YCHP Monograph* 3, 1933; *FBKK* p. 129a-b.

332 chüan, contents 4 chüan. Official History of the Ming dynasty. The compilation started upon Imperial order of 1723 under the supervision of CHANG T'ING-YÜ 張廷玉 a. o. Completed and presented to the throne in 1739. It comprises 24 chüan Imperial Annals, 75 chüan Monographs, 13 chüan Tables, and 220 chüan Biographies, based generally on the *Ming-shih kao* (No. 258), but deviating sometimes. Among the twenty-four official

histories the *Ming-shih* is one of those compiled most carefully and therefore most reliable. Besides the *Shih-tu* the *Ming-shih* is the outstanding source for the first, general information on Ming history. - The documents about the compilation of the *Ming-shih* and the *Ming-shih kao* are collected and ed. in 9 chüan by LIU CH'ENG-KAN 劉承幹 in 1915, with the title *Ming-shih li-an* 明史例案⁸⁵. The history of the compilation is thoroughly dealt with in a study by LI CHIN-HUA (cf. above). Among the critical works, correcting and supplementing the *Ming-shih*, has to be mentioned the *Ming-shih k'ao-cheng chün-i* 明史考證輯逸 in 42 chüan and 1 chüan appendix by WANG SUNG-YÜ 王頌蔚. Preface by the author dated 1894, ed. 1916 by LIU CH'ENG-KAN, reprinted as appendix to the Po-na-pen ed. of the 24 Histories 百衲本二十四史. Among the many current editions of the *Ming-shih* are preferable the facsimile reprints of the Palace ed. in the Wu-chou t'ung-wen 五洲同文 and in the Po-na-pen ed. of the 24 Histories.

258. *MING-SHIH KAO 明史稿 (89-index No.3)

Cf. TRD VIII, 189; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 87; HSIEH KUO-CHEN I, 10a-11a; *Em. Chin.* II, 826; LI CHIN-HUA l. c.; TBKK p. 158b.

310 chüan. Draft of the official History of the Ming Dynasty, *Ming-shih*. Compiled upon Imperial order of 1679 under the supervision of WANG HUNG-HSÜ 王鴻緒 a. o. Completed and presented to the throne in 1723, comprising 19 chüan Imperial Annals, 77 chüan Monographs, 9 chüan Tables, and 205 chüan Biographies. The work is generally conform with the *Ming-shih*, but deviates in some parts. Printed ed. of the Kieplung period by the Ching-shen-t'ang 敬慎堂.

259. *MING-SHIH CHI-SHIH PEN-MO 明史紀事本末

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 49, 6b; TRD VIII, 188-189 *Kanseki kaidai* p. 167; WYLIE p. 28; *Em. Chin.* I, 426a; TBKK p. 150a.

80 chüan by KU YING-T'AI 谷應泰. History of the Ming dynasty divided into single subjects after the model of YÜAN SHU's 袁樞 *T'ung-chien chi-shih pen-mo* 通鑑紀事本末⁸⁶. Completed in 1658. The work is based on an extensive use of original sources of the Ming dynasty, many of which are already lost. It is besides the *Ming-shih* the most useful general work on Ming history compiled during the Ch'ing dynasty. Prohibited. Various reprints, the latest by the Commercial Press in the series 萬有文庫.

⁸⁵. Cf. TBKK p. 143b.

⁸⁶. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 49, 1a; TRD VI, 255; O. FRANKE; *Das Tse tschi t'ung kien und das T'ung kien kang-mu* . . ., SBAW 1930, p. 22-24.

A continuation of this work, covering the period of the Southern Ming, is the *Hsiü Ming-shih chü-shih pen-mo* 續明史紀事本末 in 18 chüan by NI TSAI-T'EN 倪在田, published in 1903.⁸⁷

260. MING-SHU 明書 (89-index No. 61).

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 50, 14b; *TRD IX*, 86; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 6a-7b; *Em. Chin.* 1, 263a; *YANG LIEN-SHENG* in *HJAS X*, 1947, p. 45 n. 9; *TBKK* p. 158b.

121 chüan by FU WEI-LIN 傅維麟. History of the Ming dynasty in the pattern of the official histories, based upon the *Shih-lü* and about three hundred other works of the Ming period. Prohibited. Contained in the 幾輔叢書, modern reprint by the Commercial Press in the series 國學基本叢書.

261. *MING HUI-YAO 明會要⁸⁸

Cf. *TRD VIII*, 186-187; *TENG-BIGGERSTAFF: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works*, Peiping 1936, p. 144-145; *TBKK* p. 304b.

30 chüan by LUNG WEN-PIN 龍文彬. Material taken from the official and private histories of the Ming Dynasty classified into 15 subject-groups after the pattern of the *T'ang hui-yao* 唐會要 by WANG P'U 王浦.⁸⁹ The work comprises altogether 498 items. Published in 1887.

II. Works in the Annalistic Pattern;

262. YÜ-CHUAN T'UNG-CHIEN KANG-MU SAN-PIEN 御撰通鑑綱目三編

Cf. *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 22b-23a; *GOODRICH* p. 141-143; *Mongölei-Feldzüge* p. 54; *TBKK* p. 145c.

20 resp. 40 chüan. Continuation of CHU HSI's *T'ung-chien kang-mu*, covering the Ming period. Compiled upon imperial edict under Imperial direction of Emperor Kienlung. 1st ed. in 20 chüan completed in 1746, 2nd revised ed. in 40 chüan in 1782. Like the *T'ung-chien kang-mu* this work is useless as an historical source.⁹⁰ It has nevertheless to be mentioned here for its broad circulation and especially, because the only work in a western language, besides DE MAILLA, dealing with Ming history in general, namely DELAMARRE: *Histoire de la dynastie des Ming composé par l'empereur Khianloung*. . . ., Paris 1865, is a translation of the first half of the *Kang-mu san-pien*.

⁸⁷. Cf. *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 2, 47b-48a.

⁸⁸. A *Ta-Ming hui-yao* 大明會要 in 80 chüan by an unknown author is mentioned *CCT* 9, 10a. The work has probably been lost.

⁸⁹. 100 chüan, ed. 961. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 81, 1b; *TRD VI*, 413; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 559; *DE. ROTOURS: Le traité des examens* p. 92-93; *TENG-BIGGERSTAFF l. c.* p. 141-142.

⁹⁰. On this question cf. O. FRANKE: *Das Tse tschi tung kien*. . . p. 25-44.

263. MING-CHI 明紀

Cf. *TD* IX, 85; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 98-99; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 23b-24a; *TBKK* I, 147c.

60 chüan by CH'EN HAO 陳鶴. History of the Ming dynasty. At the time of the author's death the work was completed only to the T'ien-ch'i period, (ch. 1-52) it has been continued to the Southern Ming (ch. 53-60) by his grandson CH'EN K'Ö-CHIA 陳克家. Published in 1871 by the Chiang-su shu-chü 江蘇書局, modern reprint in 1935 by the Shih-chieh shu-chü 世界書局 in one vol.

264. MING T'UNG-CHIEN 明通鑑

Cf. *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 1, 24b-26a; *TBKK* p. 147c.

90 chüan, introduction 4 chüan, appendix 6 chüan, by HSIA HSIEH 夏燮. Published in 1897. History of the Ming dynasty, the introduction (前紀) covers the time before Hung-wu 1, 1352-1367, the appendix the time of the Southern Ming from 1644-1664. Reprinted in 1906 in Chengtu.

III. Biographical Collections.

Biographies are also contained in the following works: 257, 258, 260, 274, 277.

265 *MING-JU HSÜEH-AN 明儒學案 (89-index No. 83).

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 58, 5a; *Em. Chin.* I, 353b; *TBKK* p. 367a.

62 chüan by HUANG TSUNG-HSI 黃宗羲. Collection of biographies of scholars of the Ming dynasty. Completed in 1667. Reprinted by the Commercial Press in the series 萬有文庫.⁹¹

266. HSÜ PIAO-CHUNG CHI 續表忠記⁹² (89-index No. 30).

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 63, 2b; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 17, 1a-4b; *TBKK* p. 196c.

8 chüan by LU I 盧宜, ed. by CHAO CHI-SHIH 趙吉士. Preface dated 1698. Collection of biographies of loyal officials of the T'ien-ch'i and Ch'ung-chen periods. Original Kanghsi ed. only. Rare (TBK).

⁹¹. A new edition, considerably differing from the original work, has been prepared recently by LI HSIN-CHUANG 李心莊 in 45 chuan, published in 1945 by the Cheng-chung shu-chü 正中書局 in 2 vols.

⁹². *Hsiü* 續, continuation is referring to the *Huang-Ming piao-chung chi* 皇明表忠記 in 10 chüan by CH'EN SHIH-SHENG 錢士升, with prefaces dated 1633, containing biographies of loyal officials, who lost their life for the sake of Emperor Chien-wen. Cf. *CCT* 10, 34b; *Imp. Cat.* 62, 6a.

267. TUNG-LIN LIEH-CHUAN 東林列傳 (89-index No. 39).
 Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 58, 5b-6a; *TRD* VI, 496; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 142; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 6, 2a-5b; *GOODRICH* p. 59 and 241; T'ANG TSAL-FOU in *TP* VI, 1905, p. 576.
 24 chüan by CH'EN TING 陳鼎. Collection of more than three hundred biographies of eminent members of the Tung-lin party.⁹² Prohibited. Ed. 1711. Rare (LC)
268. MING I-MIN CHUAN 明遺民傳
 Cf. *HSIEH-KUO-CHEN* 17, 12a-b; *TSCK* III, 3, 1936, p. 168-169.
 7 chüan by an unknown author. Collection of biographies of followers of the Ming dynasty during the early Ch'ing period. Photolithographic reprint of an ancient Korean MS by the National University of Peking in 1936.
269. *(CH'IN-TING) SHENG-CH'AO HSÜN-CHIEH CHU-CH'EN LU
 (欽定)勝朝殉節諸臣錄 (89-index No. 55)
 Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 58, 4b; *TRD* IV, 365; *Kanseki kaidai* p. 143; *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 17, 15a-b; *HAENISCH* in *Asia Major* VI, 1930, p. 429.
 12 chüan, compiled upon Imperial order by SHU-HO-TE 舍赫德 and YÜ MIN-CHUNG 于敏中, a. o. Completed and ed. in 1776. Biographies of loyal officials who sacrificed their life for the dynasty during the troubles of Chien-wen and of the late Ming period.
270. LIEH-CH'AO SHIH-JEN HSIAO-CHUAN 列朝詩人小傳 (89-index No. 84).
 Cf. *GOODRICH* p. 242; *WILHELM* in *MS* VII, 1942, p. 203.
 No division into chüan by CH'EN CH'EN-I 錢謙益. Biographies of eminent poets of the Ming dynasty, attached to the author's *Lieh-ch'ao shih-chi* 列朝詩集,⁹⁴ but also published separately. Prohibited.
271. CHING-CHIH-CHÜ SHIH-HUA 靜志居詩話 (89-index No. 86).
 Cf. *Em. Chin.* I, 184a.
 24 chüan by CHU I-TSUN 朱彝尊. Notes on poems and personalities of more than 1400 people of the Ming period with short biographical notices. Originally included in the author's *Ming-shih-tsung* 明詩綜⁹⁵. Preface by Chao Shen-chen 趙慎畛 dated 1819. New ed. by the Kuang-i shu-chü 廣益書局, Shanghai 1936, with the title *Chu-chu shih-hua* 竹垞詩話.

⁹². A political party at the end of the Ming dynasty. Cf. *TRD* VI, 495-496; *GOODRICH* p. 59.

⁹⁴. 81 chuan, published in 1652, Prohibited. Cf. *TRD* VIII, 530; *GOODRICH* p. 242; *WILHELM* l.c. 202-203.

⁹⁵. 100 chuan; Prohibited. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 190, 6a; *TRD* VIII, 189; *GOODRICH* p. 243.

272. MING-SHIH CHI-SHIH 明詩紀事 (89-index No. 64)

Cf. TRD IX,86; TBKK p.649a.

187 chüan by CH'EN T'AIEN 陳田. Biographies, characteristics, and critical remarks on about four thousand poets of the Ming dynasty. Ed.1897-1911, reprinted by the Commercial Press in the series 萬有文庫.

IV. Works on the Late and Southern Ming

273. *MING-CHI PEI-LÜEH 明季北略 and MING-CHI NAN-LÜEH 明季南略

Cf. HSIEH KUO-CHEN 2.20b-22a; TBKK p.150a.

24 and 18 chüan by CHI LIU-CHI 計六奇. Preface by the author dated 1671. History of the end of the Ming dynasty in the chi-shih pen-mo pattern. The *Pei-lüeh* covers the period from 1616 to 1644, the *Nan-lüeh* from 1644 to 1665; the latter was prohibited. Late Ch'ing ed. Reprinted by the Commercial Press in the series 萬有文庫.

274. *NAN-CHIANG I-SHIH 南疆釋史 (89-index No. 35 and 36).

Cf. TRD VII,23; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 2.26a-32b; WYLIE p.33; *Em. Chin.* II,803a; TBKK p.184a.

30 chüan, *chih-i* 推遺 (supplement) 18 chüan, *hsüeh-shih k'ao* 卹謚考 (notes on the posthumous honours given to the remnants of the Ming) 8 chüan, by WEN JUI-LIN 溫睿臨, supplemented and ed. by LI YAO 李瑤. Preface by the ed. dated 1830. History of the Southern Ming after 1644. The name of the original work by WEN JUI-LIN was 南疆逸史, parts of it are lost. The remaining 30 chüan comprise 6 chüan annalistic summary (紀略), and 24 chüan biographies; *chih-i* and *hsüeh-shih k'ao* are written by LI YAO.

275. *SAN-FAN CHI-SHIH PEN-MO 三藩紀事本末

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 49,8b; TRD III,409; *Kanseki kaidai* p.102; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 2.32b-34a; GOODRICH p.258; TBKK p.184a.⁶

4 chüan by YANG LU-JUNG 楊陸榮. Preface by the author dated 1717. History of the Southern Ming⁹⁶ in the chi-shih pen-mo pattern. Prohibited.

⁹⁶. San-fan 三藩 designate the three Emperors of the Southern Ming: Fu-wang 福王, T'ang-wang 唐王 and Kuei-wang 桂王.

276. NAN MING YEH-SHIH 南明野史

Cf. *TP* XXVIII, 1931, p.161; JÄGER in *Sinica* VIII, 1933, p.201.

5 chüan by "NAN-SHA SAN-YÜ SHIH 南沙三餘氏". History of the Southern Ming from 1644 to 1656; written in 1739. Published in 1930 by the Commercial Press.

277. HSIAO-T' IEN CHI-NIEN FU-K'AO 小腆紀年附考
T IEN CHI--CHUAN 小腆紀傳 (89-index No. 41)

Cf. *HSIEH KUO-CHEN* 2, 40a-47b; *Em. Chin.* I, 325a-b; *TBKK* p.184b.

20 chüan, *chi-chuan* 65 chüan, and supplement (補遺) 5 chüan, by Hsü Tzu 徐燾. History of the Southern Ming in the annalistic pattern from 1644 to 1683, and biographies of the same period. Both works were published during the late Ch'ing' period.

V. Other Works.

278. JIH-HSIA CHIU-WEN K'AO 日下舊聞考

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 68, 10a; *TRD* III, 477; *Kansetsu kaidai* p.599; *WYLLIE* p.44; *PELLIOT* in *TP* XXIV, 1926 p.78; *Em. Chin.* I, 183; *TBKK* p.246a.

160 chüan by YING LIEN 英廉 a.o. upon Imperial edict, completed in 1774. Enlarged new edition of the *Jih-hsia chiu-wen* 日下舊聞 in 42 chüan by CHU I-TSUN 朱彝尊, which was completed in 1688. Historical description of Peking and its environs. Most important source for the history of Peiping, especially during the Ming dynasty. Palace ed. and current ed.

THIRD DIVISION

COLLECTANEA (叢書).

279. *CHI-LU HUI-PIEN 紀錄彙編

Cf. *CCT* 5, 18b; and 15, 15b; *Imp. Cat.* 134, 2b; *TRD* II, 278; *GOODRICH* p.63 and 253; *NLP Cat.* 3 29b-32a; *PELLIOT* in *TP* XXX, 1933 p.241-242; *DUYVENDAK*; *Ma Huan Re-examined* p.8-10; *TBKK* p.702a.

123 works in 216 chüan, compiled and ed. by SHEN CHIEH-FU 沈節甫. Most important collection of works dealing with the history of the first two centuries of the Ming dynasty. Prohibited. Photolithographic reprint of the original Wan-li ed. in 76 ts'e by the Commercial Press in 1938,

280. CHIN-SHENG YÜ-CHEN CHI 金聲玉振集
 Cf. CCT 15,15a; *NLP Cat.* 3, 28a-29a; *TBKK* p.702a.
 52 works in 60 chüan ed. by YÜAN CH'UNG 袁褰 during the Chia-ching period. Most of the works included are also contained in other ts'ung-shu. Original Chia-ching ed. only. Rare (NLP).
- 281 HSÜ SHUO-FU 續說郛
 Cf. CCT 15,15a; *Imp. Cat.* 132 3b; *Kanseki kaidai* p.919-927; *WYLLIE* p.170; *GOODRICH* p.254; *PELLIOT* in *TP XXIII,1924*, p.179 and 205-206; *TBKK* p.702c.
 527 works in 46 chüan ed. in 1646-1647 by T'AO T'ING 陶挺. Continuation of the *Shuo-fu* 說郛 by T'AO TSUNG-I 陶宗儀⁹⁷, which ends with the Yüan period. The *Hsü shuo-fu* contains almost exclusively works by authors of the Ming dynasty, but often only condensed texts. A considerable part of the titles included was prohibited and is thus missing in many of the preserved copies. The work as a whole was prohibited too. Original early Ch'ing ed. only. Complete texts are rare (LC, TBK).
282. PAO-YEN-T'ANG PI-CHI 寶顏堂秘笈
 Cf. CCT 15,41a-45b; *Kanseki kaidai* p.932-936; *GOODRICH* p.49; *Or. Add.* 1922/23, p.178-179 and 1926/27, p.248-249; *Em. Chin.* 1,84a; *PELLIOT* in *TP XXI,1922*, p.337 and *XXX,1933* p.247-248; *FUCHS* in *MS III*, 1938, p.302; *TBKK* p.702b-c.
 226 works ed. by CH'EN CHI-JU 陳繼儒. Contains in the larger part works by authors of the Ming dynasty. Prohibited. Complete Original Wan-li ed. very rare (NLP). Reprinted by the Wen-ming shu-chü 文明書局, Shanghai 1922.
283. YEN-I CHIH-LIN 鹽邑志林
 Cf. CCT 15,45b; *Imp. Cat.* 134,35; *NLP Cat.* 3 39a-40a; *TBKK* p.709b.
 40 works in 55 chüan ed. by FAN WEI-CH'ENG 樊維城 in 1623. Collection of works written by authors from the district of Hai-yen 海鹽 in Che-kiang. Twenty-nine works are written by Ming authors. Photolithographic reprint of the original T'ien-ch'i ed. by the Commercial Press in 1937.

⁹⁷. 100 resp. 120 chüan, compiled during the last years of the Yuan or the first years of the Ming dynasty. Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 123,5b; *TRID* V,224; *Kanseki kaidai* p.901-919; *PELLIOT*: *Quelques remarques sur le Chouo fou* in *TP XXIII,1924*, p.163-220; CHING P'EI-YÜAN 景培元; 說郛版本考 in *Scripta Sinica* (中法漢學研究所圖書館館刊), No.1. Peking 1945, p.19-162.

284. SHENG-CH'AO I-SHIH 勝朝遺史
 Cf. TRD IV,365; *Em. Chin.* II,873b; PELLERIN in *TP* XXX,1933,p.245-246; *TBKK* p.166c.
 50 works in 14 chüan, ed. by WU MI-KUANG 吳彌光. Preface by Wu Jungkuang 吳榮光 dated 1842. Published in 1883. Works on Ming history by Ming and Ch'ing authors. More than half of the works are also included in the *Chi-lu hui-pien* (No. 279).
285. CHIEH-YÜEH SHAN-FANG HUI-CH'AO 借月山房彙鈔
 Cf. TRD IV,180; *Em. Chin.* I,36b; *TBKK* p.703c.
 135 works in 283 chüan, ed. in 1812 by CHANG HAI-P'ENG 張海鵬. Various works by authors of the Ming and Ch'ing dynasty. Photolithographic reprint of the original Chia-ch'ing ed. Shanghai 1920.
286. *CHING-T'O I-SHIH 荆駝逸史
 Cf. TRD II,419; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 3,2b-4a; *TBKK* p.166c.
 53 works in 48 chüan, ed. by a certain "CH'EN HUI-SHIH 陳湖逸士". First published during the Tao-kuang period. All works included are dealing with the late Ming period after 1620.
287. MING-CHI PAI-SHIH HUI-PIEN 明季稗史彙編
 Cf. TRD IX, 85; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 3,5b; WYLLIE p.33; HAENISCH in *Asia Major* VI, 1930, p. 427; *TBKK* p. 166c.
 16 works in 27 chüan ed. during the early Ch'ing period by a certain "LIU-YÜNCHÜ-SHIH 留雲居士". All works deal with the late Ming period from the point of view of the Ming. Prohibited. First printed in 1887, reprinted by the Commercial Press in 1912.
288. *T'UNG-SHIH 痛史
 Cf. TRD IX, 50; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 3, 9b-10c; *Em. Chin.* II, 804a-b.
 First ser. 20 works, second ser. 1 work, third ser. 4 works. Ed. by a certain "LO-T'EN CHÜ-SHIH 樂天居士", preface dated 1911. Published in 1912 by the Commercial Press. All works deal with the late Ming period.
289. CHI-TSAI HUI-PIEN 紀載彙編
 Cf. HSIEH KUO-CHEN 3, 5a; *TBKK* p. 166c.
 10 works in 10 chüan ed. by an unknown editor during the Ch'ing period. All works are dealing with the late Ming period,

290. MING-JEN HSIÁO-SHIH 明人小史

Cf. *TBKK* p.167a.

8 works in 13 chüan, ed. by HU SSU-CHING 胡思敬. Collection of works on Ming history by authors from Kiangsi. It forms a part of the Yü-chang ts'ung-shu 豫章叢書, published in 1915-1920 by the same editor.

291. MING CH'ING SHIH-LIAO 明清史料

Cf. *TRD* VIII, 189; *Em. Chin.* I, 360a; PELLIOU in *TP* XXVIII, 1931, p. 187; *TBKK* p. 179a.

Three parts, ten ts'e each, ed. in 1930-1936 by the Institute of History and Philology of the Academia Sinica. Documents of the late Ming and early Ch'ing period from the archives of the former Imperial Palace.

Similar material is also contained in the periodical publications of the Palace Museum: *Shih-liao hsün-k'an* 史料旬刊, *Wen-hsien ts'ung-pien* 文獻叢編, and *Chang-ku ts'ung-pien* 掌故叢編.

292. *KUO-LI PEI-P'ING T'U-SHU-KUAN SHAN-PEN TS'UNG-SHU 國立北平圖書館善本叢書

Cf. *TBKK* p.707a.

First series, containing 12 works ed. by HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨 a.o., published in 1937 by the Commercial Press. Photolithographic reprints of rare works preserved in the National Library of Peiping concerning border defence and foreign policy during the Ming dynasty.

293. *HSÜAN-LAN-T'ANG TS'UNG-SHU 玄覽堂叢書

a. *Ch'u-chi* 初集, First Series

Cf. WILHELM in *MS* VIII, 1943, p. 343-345;⁹⁸ *TK* VIII, 3, 1943, p. 51; 國立華北圖書館館刊 II, 2, 1943, 5, p. 4-6; KU T'ING-LUNG 顧廷龍 in *Bibliophilon* I, 1946, p. 20-26.

32 works in 120 ts'e, ed. Shanghai 1941. Photolithographic reprints of rare editions and manuscripts of the Ming period to a large extent dealing with foreign affairs of the Ming dynasty.

b. *Hsü-chi* 續集, Second Series.

98. In this review WILHELM is not always giving a clear statement on the subjects the work in question is dealing with. Also some dates are incorrect. Thus under No. 2, TUNG YÜEH 董越 was chin-shih of Ch'eng-hua chi-ch'ou 1469, and not 1465. Under No. 10 dates the postscript of the *Huang-yü k'ao* 皇輿考 Wan-li 16, 1588; there is no evidence that the edition is of 1598. Under No. 16 dates the preface of the *Chiu-ching ts'u-lin chih* 舊京詞林志 Wan-li 25 üng-yü, 1597; there is no evidence that the ed. is of 1591. Under No. 24 is the last date mentioned in the *Huang Ming ti-hou chi-lieh* 皇明帝后紀略 Wan-li chi-mao, 1579, not 1549.

20 works in 120 ts'e, ed. in 1947 by the National Central Library 國立中央圖書館, Nanking. Photolithographic reprints of rare historical and geographical works of the Ming period.

294. T' IEN-HSÜEH CH'U-HAN 天學初函

Cf. *Imp. Cat.* 134, 3a; *Wylie* p. 265; *Em. Chin.* 1, 454a; *NLP Cat.* 3, 40a-b; PFISTER: *Notices biographiques et bibliographiques.....*, Shanghai 1932, p. 34 and 37.

22 works in 56 chüan⁹⁹, ed. in 1628 by LI CHIH-TSAO 李之藻. Collection of works written by the early Jesuits and their Chinese friends on scientific and theological subjects, being an important source for the cultural influence of the west during the late Ming period. Original Ming ed. only. Very rare (NLP).

LIST OF AUTHORS WITH BIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

In this list only Ming and Ch'ing authors are mentioned whose works are dealt with in these notes. Dates and references are given as complete as possible under local conditions. References already mentioned in connection with the work of the resp. author are generally not repeated. Ordinary numbers refer to the numbers heading the work concerned, numbers in italics refer to pages. Fancy names are occasionally given in parenthesis, if nothing else is known about the resp. author or if mistakes are possible. The following abbreviations are used, besides those already mentioned in the beginning: cj for chü- jen 舉人, and cs for chin-shih 進士.

- Cha Chi-tso** 查繼佐, from Hai-ning 海寧, Chekiang, 1601-1677. *33-index* p. 160a; *Em. Chin.* 1, 18-19; WANG CH'UNG-WU 王崇武: 查繼佐與敬修堂鈞業 in *CYYY* X, 1943, p. 699-704; 17
- Chang Ao** 張鏊, from Nan-ch'ang 南昌, Kiangsi. 1526 cs. *89-index* III, 71d, 204
- Chang Chih-fa** 張奎發, from Tzu-ch'uan 淄川, Shantung. 1601 cs. *89-index* III, 73b. 13
- Chang Ching-hsin** 張鏡心, from Tz'u-chou 磁州, Honan. 1590-1656. *33-index* p. 270c; *TRD* VI, 128. 199

⁹⁹. The *Imp. Cat.* gives only 19 works in 52 chüan, but the copy preserved in NLP has 22 works in 56 chüan.

- Chang Chi'-heng** 張居正, from Chiang-ling 江陵, Hupei. 1525-1582. *89-index* III,78b; *TRD* VI,129; *GILES* 41; CHU TUNG-JUN 朱東潤:張居正大傳,開明書店 1945. 9,10
- Chang Hai-p'eng** 張海鵬, from Ch'ang-shu 常熟, Kiangsu. 1755-1816. *TRD* VI, 120; *Em. Chin.* p.36-37. 285
- Chang Hsieh** 張燮, from Lung-hsi 龍溪, Fukien. 1594 cj. *TRD* VI,155. 152,206
- Chang Hsüan** 張寬, from Po-lo, 博羅, Kuangtung. 1582 cj. *89-index* III, 70b. 49
- Chang Huang** 章潢, from Nan-ch'ang 南昌, Kiangsi. 1527-1608. *89-index* II, 171a; *TRD* IV, 333. 142
- Chang Nai** 張簫, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1604 cs. *89-index* III, 63d. 237
- Chang Sheng** 張昇, from Nan-ch'eng 南城, Kiangsi. 1469 cs. *89-index* III, 74b. 207
- Chang Tan** 張統, from Fu-p'ing 富平, Shensi. Writing in the late 14th century. *89-index* III, 86d. 73
- Chang Tien-fu** 張天復, from Shan-yin 山陰, Chekiang. 1547 cs., *89-index* III, 61b. 243
- Chang T'ing-yü** 張廷玉, from T'ung-ch'eng 桐城, Anhui. 1672-1755. *33-index* p. 255a; *TRD* VI,185; *Em. Chin.* I,54-56; *GILES* 115. 257
- Chang Ts'ung** 張璉 (Fu-ching 孚敬), from Yung-chia 永嘉, Chekiang. 1475-1539. *89-index* III, 69b; *TRD* VI,180; *GILES* 122. 102,121
- Chang Yü** 張雨, from Wan-an 萬安, Kiangsi. 1538 cs. 170
- Chao Chi-shih** 趙吉士, from Hsiu-ning 休寧, Anhui. 1628-1706. *33-index* p.65a; *TRD* VI,127. 266
- Chao Shen-hsiu** 趙慎修, from Chiao-chou 膠州, Shantung. 1565 cs. *89-index* II,113b. 129
- Chao Shih-chen** 趙士禎 (Hou-hu 後湖), from Yung-chia 永嘉, Chekiang. Writing 1598. 255
- Ch'en Chang** 陳璋, from Lo-ch'ing 樂清, Chekiang. 1505 cs. *89-index* III, 219a. 139
- Ch'en Ch'eng** 陳誠, from Chi-shui 吉水, Kiangsi. 1394 cs. *89-index* III,214a; *TRD* IX,49. 187
- Ch'en Chi-ju** 陳繼儒, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1558-1639. *89-index* III, 217d; *TRD* VI,218; *Em. Chin.* I,83-84. 30 b, c, 54,282

- Ch'en Ch'i-su 陳其懷 (Su-hsin 素心), from Yü-hang 餘杭, Chekiang. Writing in 1627. 148
- Ch'en Chien 陳建, from Tung-kuan 東莞, Kuangtung. Chia-ching cj. 89-index III, 201a. 24
- Ch'en Hao 陳鶴, from Yüan-ho 元和, Kiangsu. 1796 cs, d. 1811. 89-index p. 349c. 263
- Ch'en Hsün 陳循, from T'ai-ho 泰和, Kiangsi. 1415 cs. 1581-1636. 89-index III, 215a; W. FRANKE in *Studia Serica* VI, 1947, p. 205. 240
- Ch'en Hung-mou 陳洪謨, from Wu-ling 武陵, Hunan. 1496 cs. 89-index III, 212a. 94, 95
- Ch'en I 陳沂, from Nanking. 1517 cs. 89-index III, 212d; TRD VI, 214. 85
- Ch'en Jen-hsi 陳仁錫, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1581-1636. 89-index III, 221b. TRD VI, 228. 141, 142
- Ch'en K'an 陳侃, from Ning-po 寧波, Chekiang. 1526 cs. 89-index III, 221d. 216, 219
- Ch'en K'o-chia 陳克家, from Yüan-ho 元和, Kiangsu. 1844 cj, d. 1860. 89-index p. 344b; Grandson of Ch'en Hao. 263
- Ch'en Tien 陳田, from Kuei-yang 貴陽, Kueichou. Late Ch'ing. 272
- Ch'en Ting 陳鼎 (Ting-chiu 定九), from Chiang-yin 江陰, Kiangsu. b. 1651. T'ang Tsai-fou in TP VI, 1905, p. 572-576. 267
- Ch'en Tsu-shou 陳組綬, from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. 1634 cs. 89-index III, 218a; TRD VI, 230. 144, 245
- Ch'en Tzu-lung 陳子龍, from Hua, t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1608-1647. 89-index III, 198a; TRD VI, 228; *Em. Chin.* I, 102-103. 144, 254
- Ch'en Wen 陳文, from Lu-ling 廬陵, Kiangsi. 1436 cs, d. 1468. 89-index III, 203a. 5
- Cheng Hsiao 鄭曉, from Hai-yen 海鹽, Chekiang. 1499-1566. 89-index III, 281b; TRD VI, 271. 15
- Cheng Jo-tseng 鄭若曾, (Po-lu 伯魯, K'ai-yang 開陽), from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. Chia-ching period. 210
- Cheng Mao 鄭茂, from P'u-t'ien 莆田, Fukien. 1553 cs. 89-index III, 277b. 221
- Ch'eng Kai-hu 程開祐 (Chung-chih 仲秩), from T'ien-tu 天都, Anhui. writing in 1620. 236

- Chi Liu-chi 計六奇 (Yung-pin 用資). Writing ca. 1671. 273
- Chia Yung 賈詠, from Lin-ying 臨潁, Honan. 1496 cs. 89-index II, 293d. 98
- Chiang Ch'ing 姜清, from I-Yang 弋陽, Kiangsi. 1511 cs. 89-index II, 311a. 82
- Chiang Fan 江繁. Writing in the late 17th century. 165
- Chiang Hsü-ch'i 江旭奇 (Shun-sheng 舜升), from Hsi-hsien 歙縣, Anhui. Late Ming. 24e
- Chiang Mei-chung 江美中, from Wu-yüan 婺源, Anhui. 16th century. Son of Chiang I-kuei 江一桂. 205
- Chiang Ta-kun 江大觀, from Ch'u-hsiung 楚雄, Yünnan. Director of the Fukien Salt Transport Office during the Wan-li period. 252
- Chiao Fang 焦芳, from Mi-yang 泌陽, Honan. 1464 cs. 89-index II, 312a. 7
- Chiao Hung 焦竑, from Shang-yüan 上元, Kiangsu. 1541-1620. 89-index II, 312a; TRD IV, 333; *Em. Chip.* I, 145-146; GILES 348; JUNG CHAO-TSU 容肇祖: 焦竑及其思想 in YCHP XXIII, 1938, p.1-45. 9, 32
- Ch'ien Ch'ien-i 錢謙益, from Ch'ang-shu 常熟, Kiangsu. 1582-1664. 89-index p. 386c; TRD V, 244; *Em. Chin.* I, 148-150; H. WILHELM: *Bibliographical Notes on Ch'ien Ch'ien-i*, in MS VII, 1942, p. 196-207. 9, 1, 270.
- Ch'ien Fang 錢枋, from T'ung-hsiang 桐鄉, Chekiang. Writing ca.1700. 44
- Ch'ien Shih-sheng 錢士升, from Chia-shan 嘉善, Chekiang. 1616 cs. 89-index III.269c; TRD V,255. 266
- Chin Yu-tzu 金幼孜, from Hsin-kan 新淦, Kiangsi. 1368-1431. 89-index II, 153b; DUYVENDAK in TP XXXIV, 1938, p.382; *Mongolei-Feldzüge* p. 14. 176
- Ch'iu Chün 丘濬, from Ch'ung-shan 瓊山, Kuangtung. 1420-1495. 89-index II, 82b; TRD II,206. 142, 203
- Chou Shih-t'ai 周時泰. 25
- Chou Wen-yü 周文郁 (Wei-tzung 蔚宗), from Kiangsu. Writing ca.1632. 239
- Chou Ying-pin 周應賓, from Yin-hsien 鄞縣, Chekiang. 1583 cs. 89-index II, 128b. 130
- Chu Chia-hsiang 朱家相, from Kuei-te 歸德, Honan. Chia-ching period. Not the same as 89-index II,9c. 251
- Chu Huan 朱執, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1492-1549. 89-index II,22a; TRD IX,29, 195

- Chu I-tsun** 朱森尊, from Hsiu-shui 秀水, Chekiang. 1629-1709. *89-index* p.6a;
TRD IV,247; *Em. Chin.* I,182-185; *GILES* 453. 271, 278
- Chu Kuo-chen** 朱國祜, from Wu-ch'eng 烏程, Chekiang. 1557-1632(?). *89-index*
II,3b; *Em. Chin.* I,187-188; *TSCK* 新 VII,1946,p.16. 14.26,47.
- Chu Lin** 朱璘 (Ch'ing-yén 青巖) from Shang-yü 上虞, Chekiang. Early Ch'ing
31
- Chu Lu** 朱鷺, from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. 1553-1632. *89-index* II,13d. 83
- Chu Mu-ch'ieh** 朱睦㮮. Member of the Imperial Clan, descendant of T'ai-tsu's
fifth son Chou-wang 周王. Writing in the Wan-li period. *89-index*
II,23d. 81
- Chu Ssu pen** 朱思本. B.1273, d.between 1335 and 1340. NAITÔ TORAJIRÔ 内藤
虎次郎: *The Geographer Chu Ssu-pen*, in *Dokushi sôroku* 讀史
叢錄, Kyoto 1929, p.391-410. Chinese translation by Wu Han 吳晗
in 北平圖書館館刊 VII, 1933,2, p.11-22. 242
- Chu Wu-pi** 朱吾弼, from Kao-an 高安, Kiangsi. 1589 cs. *89-index* II,13a.
147.
- Chu Yün-ming** 祝允明, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1460-1526. *89-index*
III,38c; *GILES* 487. 76
- Ch'ü Chiu-ssu** 瞿九思, from Huang-mei 黃梅, Hupei. 1573 cj. *89-index* II,
306b; *TRD* II,343. 107
- Ch'üan Heng** 權衡 (I-chih 以制, Ko-hsi 葛溪), from Chi-an 吉安, Kiangsi. Late
Yüan - early Ming. 64
- Chuang Ting-lung** 莊廷鑑, from Wu-ch'eng 烏程, Chekiang. d. ca. 1660. *Em.*
Chin. I, 205-206. 14
- Chung Hsing** 鍾惺, from Ching-ling 景陵, Hupei. 1574-1624 (or 25?). *89-index*
III, 268d; *TRD* IV, 357; PELLIOT in *TP* XXIII, 1924, p. 216. 30
- Chung Wei** 鍾微, from Tung-hai 東海, Kiangsu. 16th century. *89-index* III,
268c. 218
- Fan Shou-chi** 范守己, from Hui-ch'uan 涪川, Honan. 1574 cs. 100
- Fan Wei-ch'eng** 樊維城, from Huang-kang 黃岡, Hupei. 1619 cs. *89-index* II,
254d. 15, 283
- Fang Feng-nien** 方逢年, from Sui-an 遂安, Chekiang. 1622 cs. *89-index* II,
155b. - The year 1616, given *Ming-shih* 253, 17a for the cs degree
is incorrect. Cf. 明史考證 擲逸 (No. 257), 25, 11b-12a. 248

- Fang K'ung-chao** 方孔炤, from T'ung-ch'eng 桐城, Anhui. 1591-1655. *89-index* II, 158a; *TRD* VII, 530; *Em. Chin.* I, 232a. 154
- Fang Min-yüeh** 方民悅, from Ma-ch'eng 麻城, Hupei. 1535 cs. 204
- Fei Hsin** 費信, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. B. between 1385 and 1387. *GILES* 560. 208
- Fei Hung** 費宏, from Ch'ien-shan 鉛山, Kiangsi. 1487 cs, d. 1535. *89-index* II, 272c; O. FRANKE: *Keng Tschi T'u.* . . . , Hamburg 1913, p. 62-63. 8, 98
- Feng Ch'i** 馮琦, from Lin-ch'ü 臨朐, Shantung. 1558-1603. *89-index* III, 27a. 128, 146
- Feng Meng-lung** 馮夢龍, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1574(?) - 1645(?). *89-index* III, 25a; *Em. Chin.* I, 84b. 120
- Feng Shih-yang** 馮時暘. 16th century. 205
- Feng Ying-ching** 馮應景, from Hsü-i 盱眙, Anhui. 1592 cs, d. 1607. *89-index* III, 25d. 142
- Feng Yün** 馮瑗, from Lin-ch'ü 臨朐, Shantung. Younger brother of Feng Ch'i. 146, 233
- Fu Wei-lin** 傅維鱗, from Ling-shou 靈壽, Hopei. 1646 cs, d. 1667. *89-index* p. 377b; *Em. Chin.* I, 262-263. 260
- Ho Ch'iao-hsin** 何喬新, from Kuang-ch'ang 廣昌, Kiangsi. 1407-1502. *89-index* III, 260a; *GILES* 642. 193
- Ho Ch'iao-yün** 何喬遠, from Chin-chiang 晉江, Fukien. 1586 cs. *89-index* III, 260a; PELLIOT in *TP* XXII, 1923, p. 194-195. 16
- Ho Chieh** 郝杰, from Wei-chou 蔚州, Shansi. 1556 cs. *89-index* III, 132c. 215
- Ho Ch'ung-tsu** 何崇祖, from Tung-kuan 東莞, Kuangtung. Son of the Tung-kuan po 東莞伯 Ho Chen 何真, who died in 1387 (cf. *89-index* III, 261c). 63
- Ho Shih-chin** 何士晉, from I-hsing 宜興, Kiangsu. 1598 cs. *89-index* III, 259b. 133
- Hsi Shu** 席書, from Sui-ning 遂寧, Ssuchuan. 1490 cs. *89-index* II, 314a. 251
- Hsia Hsieh** 夏燮, (Ch'ien-fu 驪父), from Tang-t'u 當塗, Anhui. Late Ch'ing. 264
- Hsia Wan-shun** 夏完淳, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. ca. 1631-1647. *89-index* II, 286d, Son of Hsia Yün-i. 113

- Hsia Yün-i 夏允彝, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1596-1645. *89-index* II, 287c;
Em. Chin. II, 896. 113
- Hsiao Ta-heng 蕭大亨, from T'ai-an 泰安, Shantung. 1562 cs. 169
- Hsieh Chao-chih 謝肇淛, from Ch'ang-lo 長樂, Fukien. 1592 cs. *89-index* III,
45d. 51
- Hsieh Chieh 謝杰, from Ch'ang-lo 長樂, Fukien. 1574 cs. *89-index* III, 47a.
217
- Hsieh Ch'ien 謝遜, from Yü-yao 餘姚, Chekiang. 1450-1531. *89-index* III, 46a.
121
- Hsieh Chin 解縉, from Chi-shui 吉水, Kiangsi. 1369-1415. *89-index* III, 103b;
GILES 727. 72
- Hsieh Ying-ch'i 薛應旂, from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. 1535 cs. *89-index* II,
201c. 27
- Hsiung Ming-ch'i 熊鳴歧 137
- Hsü Chen-ch'ing 徐禎卿, from T'ai-ts'ang 太倉, Kiangsu. 1479-1511. *89-index*
III, 124d-125a; *TRD* IV, 423. 41, 75
- Hsü Chin 許進, from Ling-pao 靈寶, Honan. 1466 cs. *89-index* III, 51c. 189
- Hsü Fu-yüan 徐孚遠, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1600-1665. *89-index* III,
120c, *Em. Chin.* I, 108a. 144
- Hsü Hsien 徐咸, from Hai-yen 海鹽, Chekiang. 1511 cs. *89-index* III, 118d.
33d, 58.
- Hsü Hsüeh-chü 徐學聚, from Nan-hai 南海, Kuangtung. 1583 cs. *89-index* III,
121d. 128
- Hsü Hsüeh-mo 徐學謨, from Chia-ting 嘉定, Kiangsu. 1522-1593. *89-index* III,
122a. 99
- Hsü Hung 徐紘 (Ch'ao-wen 朝文), from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. 1490 cs. 34
- Hsü Hung-tsu 徐宏祖, from Chiang-yin 江陰, Kiangsu. 1585-1640. *TRD* IV, 411;
Em. Chin. I, 314-316. 247
- Hsü I-k'uei 徐一夔, from T'ien-tai 天台, Chekiang. Early Ming. *89-index* III,
117a. 135
- Hsü Jih-chiu 徐日久, from Hsi-an 西安, Chekiang. 1573-1631. 152
- Hsü K'ai-jen 徐開任, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 17th century. *89-index*
III, 119b. 33

- Hsü Kuang-ch'i** 徐光啓, from Shanghai. 1562-1633. *89-index* III, 121c; *TRD* IV, 410; *Em. Chin.* I, 316-319; *GILES* 779. 254
- Hsü Kuo** 許國, from Hsi-hsien 歙縣, Anhui. 1565 cs. *89-index* III, 52a. 121
- Hsü Lun** 許論, from Ling-pao 靈寶, Honan. 1526 cs. *89-index* III, 54a. 158
- Hsü P'u** 徐溥, from I-hsing 宜興, Kiangsu. 1428-1499. *89-index* III, 124a; *GILES* 785. 6, 121
- Hsü Tzu** 徐孳, from Liu-ho 六合, Kiangsu. 1810-1862. *33-index* p. 291c; *Em. Chin.* I, 324-326. 277
- Hsü Yü-chi** 徐與稽, from Nan-hai 南海, Kuangtung. Son of Hsü Hsüeh-chü. 128
- Hsü Yü-ts'an** 徐與參, from Nan-hai 南海, Kuangtung. Son of Hsü Hsüeh-chü. 128
- Hu Kuang** 胡廣, from Chi-shui 吉水, Kiangsi. 1370-1418. *89-index* III, 174b; *TRD* III, 232; *GILES* 820. 1
- Hu Ssu-ching** 胡思敬, from Hsin-ch'ang 新昌, Kiangsi. 1894 cs. *33-index* p. 322a. 290
- Hu Tsung-hsien** 胡宗憲, from Chi-hsi 績溪, Anhui. 1538 cs. *89-index* III, 172c; *TRD* III, 257. 211, 212
- Hu Wei-hsin** 胡維新, Writing in the late 16th century. *89-index* III, 177c. 129
- Hu Yen** 胡儼, from Nan-chang 南昌, Kiangsi. 1361-1443. *89-index* III, 178b; *TRD* III, 229. 1
- Huang Chin** 黃金 (Liang-kuei 良貴), from Ting-yüan 定遠, Anhui. 1484 cs. 38
- Huang Huai** 黃淮, from Yuug-chia 永嘉, Chekiang. 1367-1449. *89-index* II, 266a; *GILES* 860. 2, 3.
- Huang Kuang-sheng** 黃光昇 (Ming-chü 明舉), from Chin-chiang 晉江, Fukien. 1565 cs. *89-index* II, 263c. -- There are possibly two people with this name. Fancy-name, native district, and date of cs of the author of the *Chao-tai tien-ise* are given according to *Imp. Cat.* 48, 4b, but he is not mentioned in the 題名碑錄 under Chia-ching 44 (1565). *CCT* 27, 7b and 明詩綜 67, 16b mention an author Huang Kuang-sheng with fancy-name Hsi-lun 義輪, from Wu-chiang 吳江, Kiangsu, living in the T'ien-ch'i period. The *89-index* gives both fancy-names for one person. Due to the lack of reference material I am unable to settle the question for the time being. Huang Kuang-sheng is not mentioned in the 古今同姓名大辭典 28

- Huang Li-chi** 黃立極, from Yüan-ch'eng 元城, Hopei. 1604 cs. *89-index* II, 262a. 12
- Huang Piao** 黃標. Early Ming. 69
- Huang Sheng-tseng** 黃省曾, from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. 1531 cj. *89-index* II, 265a. 209
- Huang Tso** 黃佐, from Hsiang-shan 香山, Kuangtung. 1490-1566. *89-index* II, 269c. 80, 123, 126
- Huang Tsung-hsi** 黃宗羲, from Yü-yao 餘姚, Chekiang. 1610-1695, *33-index* p.165a; *TRD* III, 109; *Em. Chin.* I, 351-354; *GILES* 874. 265
- Huang Yü** 黃瑜, from Hsiang-shan 香山, Kuangtung. 1426-1497. *89-index* II, 269a. 53
- Huang Yü-chi** 黃虞稷, from Shang-yüan 上元, Kiangsu. 1629-1691. *33-index* p. 166a; *TRD* III, 34; *Em. Chin.* I, 355-356. 9
- Hung Wen-heng** 洪文衡, from Hsi-hsien 歙縣, Anhui. 1589 cs. *89-index* III, 14d. 165
- Huo Chi** 霍冀, from Hsiao-i 孝義, Shansi. 1544 cs. *89-index* II, 291c. 159
- Huo-yüan-chieh** 火原潔, Mongol, Early Ming. 168
- Jen Lo** 任洛, from Chün-chou 鈞州, Honan. Hung-chih cs (?). *89-index* III, 255a. 229, 230
- Ju Ch'ang** 茹瑺, from Heng-shan 衡山, Hunan. d. 1409. *89-index* II, 215b. 1
- Juan Yüan** 阮元, from I-cheng 儀徵, Kiangsu. 1764-1849. *33-index* p. 334a; *TRD* II, 475; *Em. Chin.* I, 399-402; *GILES* 2573; *VISSIÈRE*; *Biographie de Jouan Yüan. Homme d'état, lettré et mathématicien* in *TF* II, 1904, p. 561-596; *W. FRANKE: Juan Yüan* in *MS IX*, 1944, p. 53-80. 9, 250
- Kao Chü** 高舉 (Tung-ming 東溟), from Tzu-ch'uan 淄川, Shantung. 1580 cs (Not the same as *89-index* II, 165c). 136
- Kao Ju-ch'ih** 高汝栻. Writing in the Ch'ung-chen period. 24c
- Kao Ku** 高穀, from Hsing-hua 興化, Kiangsu. 1391-1460. *89-index* II, 167b. 240
- Kao Kung** 高拱, from Hsin-cheng 新鄭, Honan. 1512-1578. *89-index* II, 167c; *TRD* III, 31; *GILES* 955. 104, 105, 162, 183, 184, 197
- Kao Tai** 高岱, from Ching-shan 涼山, Hupei. 1550 cs. *89-index* II, 165d. 18
- Keng Ting-hsiang** 耿定向, from Ma-ch'eng 麻城, Hupei. 1524-1596. *89-index* III, 184a; *Em. Chin.* I, 145b. 136

- Ku Chieh** 顧峴 (Hui-t'ang 匯堂), from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. Official at Hainan during the early Chia-ching period. 19f
- Ku Lin** 顧璘, from Shang-yüan 上元, Kiangsu 1476-1545. *89-index* III, 44a
TRD III, 300. 4f
- Ku Ling** 顧苓, from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. Late Ming. *89-index* III, 42a. 11f
- Ku Ping-ch'ien** 顧秉謙, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1550-1629(?). *89-index* III, 39d; *Em. Chin.* II, 847a. 11, 10f
- Ku Yen-wu** 顧炎武, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1613-1682. *33-index* 237c-238a; TRD III, 193-194; *Em. Chin.* I, 421-426; H. WILHELM; *Ku Ting Lin. Der Ethiker*, Darmstadt 1932; HSIEH KUO-CHEN 謝國楨: 顧寧人學譜, 1930; CHANG MU 張穆: 顧亭林先生年譜 Reprint Commercial Press 1941. 24f
- Ku Ying-t'ai** 谷應泰, from Feng-jun 豐潤, Hopei. 1647 cs, d, after 1689. *33-index* p. 93a; TRD III, 208; *Em. Chin.* I, 426. 25f
- Kung Yung-ch'ing** 龔用卿, from Huai-an 懷安, Fukien. 1526 cs. *33-index* II 159d. 22f
- Kuo Ch'ang** 郭滄. Writing in 1619-1622. 23f
- Kuo Yün** 郭遵, from Kao-p'ing 高平, Shansi. 1532 cs. *89-index* III, 34a. 16f
- Lang Ying** 郎瑛, from Jen-ho 仁和, Chekiang. Late 15th to middle 16th century. *89-index* III, 55c; TRD VIII, 535. 4f
- Lao K'an** 勞堪, from Te-hua 德化, Kiangsi. 1556 cs. 14f
- Lei Li** 雷禮, from Feng-ch'eng 豐城, Kiangsi. 1532 cs. *89-index* II, 291a. 25, 26, 3f
- Li Chao-hsiang** 李昭祥, from Shanghai. 16th century. 25f
- Li Chih** 李贄 (Cho-Wu 卓吾), from Chin-chiang 晉江, Fukien. 1527-1602. *89-index* II, 233d; TRD VIII, 369; GILES 1115; O. FRANKE: *Li Tsch'i Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der chinesischen Geistes-kämpfe im 16. Jahrhundert*, in *ABAW*, Berlin 1938, and *Li Tsch'i und Matteo Ricci, ibid.* 1939; SUZUKI TORAO 鈴木虎雄: *Ri Takugi nempu* 李卓吾年譜, in *SG* VII, 1934, 2, p. 1-59; 3, p. 1-49; JUNG CHAO-TSU 容肇祖: 李卓吾評傳, Commercial Press 1937. 24a, 3f
- Li Chih-t'iao** 李之藻, from Jen-ho 仁和, Chekiang. 1598 cs, d. 1630. TRD VIII 372; *Em. Chin.* I, 452-454. 29f

- Li Ching-lung** 李景隆, from Hsü-i 盱眙, Anhui. Late 14th to early 15th century.
89-index II,238d. Eldest son of Li Wen-chung. 1
- Li Ch'üeh** 李穡, original name Li T'ien-chih 李天植, from P'ing-hu 平湖,
Chekiang. 1591-1672. 88-index p.142a. 117
- Li Fu** 李輔, from Chin-hsien 進縣, Kiangsi. 1559 cs. 89-index II,247b. 230
- Li Hsien** 李賢, from Teng-chou 鄧州, Honan. 1408-1466. 89-index II,238a;
GILES 1137. 5, 57, 92, 241
- Li Shih** 李時, from Cho-chou 涿州, Hopei. 1505 cs, d.1538. 89-index II, 250d.
135
- Li Shih** 李實, from Ho-chou 合州, Ssuchuan. 1442 cs. 89-index II,232c. 89
- Li Tung-yang** 李東陽, from Ch'a-ling 茶陵, Hunan. 1447-1516. 89-index II,226c;
TRD VIII,411. 7, 121
- Li Yao** 李瑤 (Yü-k'an 玉勘), from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. Writing ca. 1830.
274
- Li Yen-kung** 李言恭. 16th century. 89-index II,231a. 215
- Liang I** 梁慮, from Shun-te 順德, Kuangtung. 1511 cs. Younger brother of Liang
Ch'u 梁儲 (1451-1527. 89-index II,182b.). 24
- Liang Meng-lung** 梁夢龍, from Chen-ting 真定, Hopei. 1553 cs. 89-index II,
180a. 250
- Liang T'ien-hsi** 梁天錫. 16th century. 205
- Liao Tao-nan** 廖道南, from P'u-ch'i 蒲圻, Hupeh 1521 cs. 89-index II, 319d.
124
- Lin Tsung-o** 林宗鏐. Early Ch'ing. 31a
- Liu Chi** 劉吉, from Po-yeh 博野, Hopei. 1448 cs, d.1493. 89-index III, 235a;
GILES 1283. 6
- Liu Chien** 劉健, from Lo-yang 洛陽, Honan. 1433-1527. 89-index III, 247c;
GILES 1286. 6, 121
- Liu Hsiao-tsu** 劉效祖, from Pin-chou 濱州, Shantung. 1550 cs. 89-index III,
241c. 172
- Liu Hsin-hsüeh** 劉心學 (Chin-ssu 近思, Chien-shan 兼山), from Pao-ying 寶
應, Kiangsu. 1599-1674. 110
- Liu Jo-yü** 劉若愚. Eunuch, writing in 1638. 89-index III,234c. 52
- Liu Ting-chih** 劉定之, from Yung-hsin 永新, Kiangsi. 1436 cs. 89-index III,
232d. 86

- Liu T'ing-yüan 劉廷元, from P'ing-hu 平湖, Chekiang. Wan-li cs (?). *89-index* III, 229b. 33b
- Liu T'ung 劉洞, from Ma-ch'eng 麻城, Hupei. 1634 cs. *89-index* III, 248c. 248
- Lo Hung-hsien 羅洪先, from Chi-shui 吉水, Kiangsi. 1504-1564. *89-index* II, 302a; *TRD* VIII, 320-321. 158, 242
- Lo Yüeh-ch'ung 羅曰裝 (Shang-chih 尚之), from Kiangsi. Writing in the late 16th century. 164
- Lu I 陸釁 (Ting-i 鼎儀), from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1664 cs. *89-index* III, 197a. 90
- Lu I 盧宜, from Yin-hsien 鄞縣, Chekiang. 1666 cj. *33-index* p.180a. 266
- Lu Jung, 陸容, original name Hsü Jung 徐容, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1436-1494. *89-index* III, 193d. 56
- Lu Shen 陸深, from Shanghai. 1477-1544. *89-index* III, 195a; *GILES* 1427. 50, 68, 103, 134
- Lu Ying-yang 陸應陽, from Sung-chiang 松江, Kiangsu. Writing ca. 1600. *89-index* III, 194d. 244
- Lü K'un 呂坤, from Ning-ling 寧陵, Honan. 1536-1618. *89-index* II, 299b; *TRD* VIII, 487; *GILES* 1448. 140
- Lü Pen 呂本, from Yü-yao 餘姚, Chekiang. 1532 cs. *89-index* II, 297c. 15
- Lü Pi 呂步. Eunuch. Late Ming. 52, 55
- Lü T'iao-yang 呂調陽, from Lin-kuei 臨桂, Kuangsi. 1550 cs. *89-index* II, 299a. 9, 10
- Lü Wei ch'i 呂維祺, from Hsin-an 新安, Honan. 1587-1641. *89-index* II, 299c. 165
- Lung Wen pin 龍文彬 from Yung-hsin 永新, Kiangsi. 1865 cs. d.1893. *33-index* p.230a. 261
- Ma Chin-yün 馬晉允. Writing during the Ch'ung-chen period. 24d
- Ma Huan 馬歡, from Hui-chi 會稽, Chekiang. Early 15th century. 207
- Ma-sha-i-hei 馬沙亦黑. Mongol. Early Ming. Haneda Tōru 羽田亨: *Kaiyūkugo no hensha Bashōekokoku* 華夷譯語の編者馬沙亦黑 in *TG* VII, 3, 1917. 168
- Ma Wen-sheng 馬文升, from Chün-chou 鈞州, Honan. 1426-1510. *89-index* II, 136a; *TRD* VII, 226-227; *GILES* 1488. 180, 188, 228

- Mao Ch'i-ling** 毛奇齡, from Hsiao-shan 蕭山, Chekiang. 1623-1716. *33-index*
p. 3a; *TRD* VIII, 220; *Em. Chin.* I, 563-565; *GILES* 1496. 97, 191
- Mao Ch'i-tsung** 冒起宗, from Ju-kao 如皋, Kiangsu. 1628 cs. *89-index* II,
305d. 199
- Mao I** 毛辰, from Ch'ang-shu 常熟, Kiangsu. 1640- after 1710. *33-index* p. 3a
Em. Chin. I, 567. 9
- Mao Jui-cheng** 茅瑞徵, from Kuei-an 歸安, Chekiang. 1601 cs. *89-index* II,
197b; *Em. Chin.* II, 615b. 156, 167, 168, 232
- Mao K'un** 茅坤, from Kuei-an 歸安, Chekiang. 1512-1601. *89-index* II, 197a;
TRD VII, 532. 222
- Mao Yüan-i** 茅元儀, from Kuei-an 歸安, Chekiang. Early 17th century, d. ca.
1629. *89-index* II, 197a; *Em. Chin.* I, 146a. 150
- Ni Ch'ien** 倪謙, from Shang-yüan 上元, Kiangsu. 1439 cs. *89-index* III, 266c.
224
- Ni Tsai-tien** 倪在田, (T'ien-fu 田甫), from Chiang-tu 江都, Kiangsu. Late
Ch'ing. 259
- P'an Ch'eng-chang** 潘樸章, from Wu-chiang 吳江, Kiangsu. D. 1663. *89-index*
III, 4b; *Em. Chin.* II, 606. 78
- P'eng Shih** 彭時, from An-fu 安福, Kiangsi. 1406-1475; *89-index* III, 132a.
GILES 1640. 5, 93
- P'eng Sun-i** 彭孫貽, from Hai-yen 海鹽, Chekiang. 1615-1673. *33-index* p.298c;
Em. Chin. II, 615-616. 117, 231
- Pi Kung** 畢恭. Writing during the Cheng-t'ung period. 229
- Shen Chieh-fu** 沈節甫, from Wu-ch'eng 烏程, Chekiang. 1559 cs. *89-index*
III, 7d. 279
- Shen Kuo-yüan** 沈國元 (Fei-chung 飛仲), from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. Late
Ming. 24b
- Shen Mou-shang** 慎懋賞. Wan-li period. 160
- Shen Shih-hsing** 申時行, original name Hsü 徐, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲,
Kiangsu. 1535-1614. *89-index* II, 31d; *TRD* IV, 529; *GOODRICH*
p. 181. 121
- Shen Shu-chou** 申叔舟. Korean. 1417-1475. *89-index* II, 31c. 214
- Shen Te-fu** 沈德符, from Hsiu-shui 秀水, Chekiang. 1578-1642. *89-index* III,
10a; *TRD* V, 18, 44

- Shen Ying-k'uei 沈應魁, from Ch'ang-shu 常熟, Kiangsu. 1550 cs. 33c
- Shen Yüeh 沈越, from Nanking. 1532 cs. *89-index* III,10b. 101
- Shih Chung-pin 史仲彬, from Kiangsu. 84
- Shih Pang-yao 施邦曜, from Yü-yao 餘姚, Chekiang. 1585-1644. *89-index* III. 31d. 152
- Shih Yao 石瑤, from Yen-ch'eng 鹽城, Kiangsu. 1487 cs. *89-index* II,324b. 8
- Shu-ho-te 舒赫德. Manchu from the Plain White Banner. 1711-1777. *33-index* p.389b; *TRD* IV,399; *Em.Chin.* II,659-661; *GILES* 1737. 269
- Shu Hua 舒化, from Lin-ch'uan 臨川, Kiangsi. 1559 cs. *89-index* III, 274b. 136
- Su Chih-kao 蘇志皋, from Ku-an 固安, Hopei. 1532 cs. *89-index* II,206b. 174
- Su Yu 蘇祐, from P'u-chou 濮州, Shantung. 1526 cs. *89-index* II,206d. 181
- Sun Ch'eng-tse 孫承澤, from Ch'ing-chou 青州, Shantung. 1592-1676. *89-index* III,95b; *33-index* p.273a; *TRD* V,412; *Em. Chin.* II,669-670, 46
- Sun I 孫宜, from Hua-jung 華容, Hunan. 1528 cj. *89-index* III,97a. 62
- Sung Cheng-pi 宋徵璧 (Shang-mu 尙木; original name Ts'un-nan 存楠), from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. Late Ming. 144
- Sung Lien 宋濂, from P'u-chiang 浦江, Chekiang. 1310-1381. *89-index* II,176c; *TRD* V,380; *GILES* 1836. 74, 144
- Sung Ying-ch'ang 宋應昌, from Jen-ho 仁和, Chekiang. 1565 cs, d.1606. *89-index* II,176c. 227
- Sung Ying-hsing 宋應星, from Feng-hsin 奉新, Kiangsi. 1615 cj. *TRD* V,333-334; *Em.Chin.* II,690-691. 253
- Tai Li 戴笠, from Wu-chiang 吳江, Kiangsu. 17th century. *89-index* II,104b; *33-index* p.61b; *TRD* V,517. 119
- T'an Ch'ien 談遷, from Hai-ning 海寧, Chekiang. 1594-Jan.1658. HUANG TSUNG-HSI 黃宗羲, 談遷水滸表 in 南雷文案 8,8a, gives one year earlier, the 11th moon of the year ping-shen (1656) as the date of his death. *89-index* III,49d. 23
- Tan Hsi-ssu 譚希思, from Ch'a-ling 茶陵, Hunan. 1574 cs. *89-index* III, 50a. 26
- T'ang Shu 唐樞, from Kuei-an 歸安, Chekiang. 1526 cs. *89-index* II,318c. 40
- T'ang Shun-chih 唐順之, from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. 1507-1560. *89-index* II, 318b; *TRD* VI,452. 142,196

- T'ao T'ing** 陶挺, from Yao-an 姚安, Yünnan. 1610 cs. PELLIOI in *TP XXIII*, 1924, p.177-178. 281
- T'ao Tsung-i** 陶宗儀, from Huang-yen 黃巖, Chekiang. 2nd half 14th century. *89-index* III,190c; *TRD* VI,465; *GILES* 1899; PELLIOI *ibid.* p. 164-166. 281
- Teng Ch'iu** 鄧球, from Ch'i-yang 祁陽, Hunan. 1535 cs. 145
- Teng Chung** 鄧鐘 ('Tao-ming 道鳴), from Chin-chiang, 晉江, Fukien. Wan-li period. 200
- Teng Yüan-hsi** 鄧元錫, from Hsin-ch'eng 新城, Kiangsi. 1527-1592 (or 93?) *89-index* III,56d; *TRD* VI,435. 20, 142
- T'ien Ju-ch'eng** 田汝成, from Ch'ien-t'ang 錢塘, Chekiang. 1526 cs. *89-index* II,143a. 192
- Ting Shao-shih** 丁紹弼, D.1626. *89-index* II,34b. 11
- Ts'ai Chiu-te** 采九德. Writing ca. 1560 223
- Ts'ai Fang-ping** 蔡方炳, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. Writing ca. 1674. *33-index* p.125a. 244
- Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'üan** 曹學佺, from Hou-kuan 侯官, Fukien. 1576-1649. *89-index* II, 275a-b; *TRD* V,336 195
- Tsou I** 鄒漪, from Wu-hsi 無錫, Kiangsu. Writing ca. 1644. *33-index* p.278c. 115
- Tu Shan** 涂山, from Yü-chang 豫章, Kiangsi. Writing ca. 1615. 29
- Tu Shu-fang** 屠叔方, from P'ing-hu 平湖, Chekiang. 1577 cs. *89-index* II,325d. 79
- Tung Ch'i-ch'ang** 董其昌, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1555-1636. *89-index* II,209c; *TRD* VI,424; *Em. Chin.* II,787-789; *GILES* 2089. 106
- Tung Lun** 董倫, from En-hsien 恩縣, Shantung. Early Ming. *89-index* II,211b. 1
- Tung Yüeh** 董越, from Ning-tu 寧都, Kiangsi. 1469 cs. *89-index* II,208d. 225, 293
- T'ung Ch'eng-hsi** 童承敘, from Peng-yang 沔陽, Hupei. 1521 cs. *89-index* II, 172b. 66
- Wan Piao** 萬表, from Yin-hsien 鄞縣, Chekiang. 1498-1556. *89-index* II, 221a; *TRD* VII, 269. 148, 220
- Waag Ao** 王鏊, from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. 1450-1524. *89-index* II, 53a; *TRD* I, 337. 43, 96

- Wang Cheng-min** 王政敏 (Fu-kung 符躬), from Chung-shan 中山, Hopei (?).
 Early Ch'ing. 30c
- Wang Chia-pin** 王嘉賓, from T'eng-hsien 滕縣, Shantung. 1562. *cs.* 89-index
 II, 52a. 129
- Wang Ching** 王景, from Sung-yang 松陽, Chekiang. 1336-1408. 89-index II,
 56b. 1
- Wang Ch'iuang** 王瓊 (Te-hua 德華), from T'ai-yüan 太原, Shansi. 1466 *cs* (?).
 178
- Wang Chün** 汪俊, from I-yang 弋陽, Kiangsi. 1493 *cs.* 89-index III, 22a. 165
- Wang Hsi-chüeh** 王錫爵, from T'ai-ts'ang 太倉, Kiangsu. 1534-1610. 89-index
 II, 79a; *Em. Chin.* II, 833b. 121
- Wang Hung-hsü** 王鴻緒, from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. 1645-1723. 33-index p.
 33b; *TRD* I, 337; *Em. Chin.* II, 826; *GILES* 2185. 258
- Wang I-o** 王一鶚, from Ch'ü-chou 曲周, Hopei. 1553 *cs* (?). 89-index II, 37d.
 186
- Wang Ju-nan** 王汝南 (Chi-yung 季雍), from Ching-ling 景陵, Hupei. Writing
 in 1660. 30 a, c, d.
- Wang Ming-hao** 王鳴鶴. Writing in 1598. 89-index II, 75b. 151
- Wang Shih** 王軾, from Kung-an 公安, Hupei. 1464 *cs.* 89-index II, 69b. 194
- Wang Shih-chen** 王世貞, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1526-1590. 89-index
 II, 39d; *TRD* I, 351; *GILES* 2220; HASHIMOTO JUN 橋本循: *Ō. Enshū
 no bunshōkan to sono bunshō* 王余州の文章觀と其文章 in *SG* I,
 5, 1921, p. 379-398; CHIEN TA-HSIN 錢大昕: 余州山人年譜 in 潛研
 堂全書 (cf. *TBKK* p. 208c). 21, 22, 30c, 36, 37, 59, 108, 127, 201
- Wang Shih-ch'i** 王士琦, from Lin-hai 臨海, Chekiang. 1583 *cs.* 173
- Wang Shih-ch'i** 王士騏, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1589 *cs.* Son of Wang
 Shih-chen. 89-index II, 39a. 213
- Wang Sung-yü** 王頌蔚, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1848-1895. 33-index
 p. 40a. 257
- Wang Tsai-chün** 王在晉, from T'ai-ts'ang 太倉, Kiangsu. 1564-1643. 89-index
 II, 59d; *Em. Chin.* II, 839 235
- Wang Tsung-mu** 王宗沐, from Lin-hai 臨海, Chekiang. 1523-1591. 89-index II,
 46b-c. 33a

- Wang Tsung-tsai** 王宗載, from Ching-shan 京山, Hupei. 1562 cs. *89-index* II, 46b. 165
Wang Wen 王文, from Su-lu 東鹿, Hopei. 1421 cs. d. 1457. *89-index* II, 45b;
 W. FRANKE in *Studia Serica* VI, 1947, p. 204-205. 240
Wei Huan 魏煥, from Ch'ang-sha 長沙, Hunan. 1529 cs. *89-index* III, 109d. 155
Wen Jui-lin 溫容臨, from Wu-ch'eng 烏程, Chekiang. 1705. cs. *33-index* p.228c;
Em. Chin. II, 803a. 274
Wen Ping 文秉 (Sun-fu 孫符), from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1609-1669. *89-*
index II, 161a; *Em. Chin.* I, 425a. 112
Wen T i-jen 溫體仁, from Wu-ch'eng 烏程, Chekiang. 1598 cs. d. 1638. *89-index*
 III, 28b; *TRD* I, 397; *GILES* 2305. 13
Wu Chen 吳禎 (Not the same as *89-index* II, 98b-c). 24c
Wu Ch'iao 吳喬, see Wu Shu
Wu Chung 吳仲, from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. 1517 cs. *89-index* II, 102d. 249
Wu Hsi-meng 吳希孟. 16th century. 226
Wu Jui-teng 吳瑞登, (Yün-ch'ing 雲卿), from Wu-chin 武進, Kiangsu. Writing
 in the late 16th century. 27
Wu K'uan 吳寬, from Ch'ang-chou 長洲, Kiangsu. 1435-1504. *89-index* II, 93a.
 65
Wu Mi-kuang 吳彌光, from Nan-hai 南海, Kuangtung. 1789-1871. *Em. Chin.*
 II, 873b. 284
Wu P'u 吳棣 (Hua-fu 華甫), from Chao-an 詔安, Fukien. Chia-ching period. 60
Wu Shu 吳爰, original name Wu Ch'iao 吳喬, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu.
 Kanghsi period. *33-index* p. 54c. 119
Wu Wei-yeh 吳偉業, from T'ai-ts'ang 太倉, Kiangsu. 1609-1671. *33-index* p.
 60a; *TRD* III, 188; *Em. Chin.* II, 882-883. 118
Wu Ying-chi 吳應箕, from Kuei-ch'ih 貴池, Anhui. 1594-1645. *89-index* II,
 96b. 114
Yang Hsüan 楊瑄, from Feng-ch'eng 豐城, Kiangsi. 1454 cs. *89-index* III, 167a.
 91
Yang I-ch'ing 楊一清, from An-ning 安寧, Yünnan. 1454-1530. *89-index* III,
 153b; *TRD* IX, 97; *GILES* 2388. 98, 121, 179
Yang I-k'uei 楊一葵, from Chang-p'u 漳浦, Fukien. 1592 cs. 161

- Yang Jung** 楊榮, from Ch'ien-an 建安, Fukien. 1371-1440. *89-index* III, 160c;
TRD IX, 97; GILES 2391. 2, 3, 4, 177
- Yang Lien** 楊廉, from Feng-ch'eng 豐城, Kiangsi. Ch'eng-hua cs (?). *89-index*
III, 162a. 33d
- Yang Lu-jung** 楊陸榮 (Ts'ai-nan 采南), from Ch'ing-p'u 清浦, Kiangsu. Early
18th century. 275
- Yang Ming** 楊銘, original name Ha-ming 哈銘. Mongol. Middle 15th century.
89-index III, 169a. 88
- Yang Shen** 楊慎, from Hsin-tu 新都, Ssuehuan. 1488-1559. *89-index* III, 166a;
TRD IX, 102; GILES 2404. 24
- Yang Shih-ch'i** 楊士奇, from T'ai-ho 泰和, Kiangsi. 1365-1444. *89-index* III,
154a; TRD VIII, 289; GILES 2420. 9, 2, 3, 4
- Yang Shih-chiao** 楊時喬, from Shang-yao 上饒, Kiangsi. 1565 cs. d. 1609 (?)
89-index III, 168a. 131
- Yang Shih-niang** 楊時寧, from P'o-yang 鄱陽, Kiangsi. 1568 cs. 171
- Yao Fu** 姚福, from Shang-yüan 上元, Kiangsu. Ch'eng-hua period. *89-index*
III, 140b. 77
- Yao Tsu-ên** 姚祖恩, from Ch'ien-t'ang 錢塘, Chekiang. 19th century. 44
- Yeh Hsiang-kao** 葉向高, from Fu-ch'ing 福清, Fukien. 1559-1627. *89-index* II,
212a; TRD IV, 353; GILES 2444; PELLIOU in TP XXIII, 1924, p.
367; G. ECKE: *Two Ashlar Pagodas at Fu-ch'ing in Southern*
Fukien. With some Additional Notes on Prime-Minister Yeh
Hsiang-kao, in *Bull.* No. 8, Catholic University, Peking 1931, p.
49-66. 12, 157
- Yeh Sheng** 葉盛, from K'un-shan 崑山, Kiangsu. 1420-1474. *89-index* II, 212b.
TRD IX, 102-103. 48
- Yen Chi-heng** 顏季亨. Late Ming. 234
- Yen Ts'ung-chien** 嚴從簡, (Shao-feng 紹峯), from Chia-ho 嘉禾, Chekiang (?)
Writing in 1583. 153
- Yin Shou-heng** 尹守衡, from Tung-kuan 東莞, Kuangtung. 1582 cj, d. ca. 1635
89-index II, 80a. 19
- Ying-lien** 英廉. Chinese Bordered Yellow Banner. 1707-1783. *89-index* p. 135a;
Em. Chin. I, 288a, 278

Yü Ch'ien 于謙, from Ch'ien-t'ang 錢塘, Chekiang. 1398-1457. <i>89-index</i> II, 35b; <i>TRD</i> I, 204; <i>GILES</i> 2512; W. FRANKE: <i>Yü Ch'ien...</i> in <i>MS IX</i> , 1946 p. 87-122. 166	
Yü I-cheng 于竒正, from Wan-p'ing 宛平, Hopei. D. 1636 (?). <i>89-index</i> II, 34d. 248	
Yü Ju-chi 俞汝楫 (Ju-chi 汝濟), from Hua-t'ing 華亭, Kiangsu. Writing <i>ca.</i> 1620. 122	
Yü Meng-li 余夢鯉. Writing in 1576. 121	
Yü Min-chung 于敏中, from Chin-t'an 金壇, Kiangsu. 1714-1780. <i>89-index</i> p. 18c; <i>TRD</i> I, 221; <i>Em. Chin.</i> II, 942-944. 269	
Yü Shih-ning 喻士鐸. Writing during the Ch'ung-chen period. 24c	
Yüan Ch'ung 袁衷, from Wu-hsien 吳縣, Kiangsu. Chia-ching period. <i>89-index</i> II, 257c. 280	
Yüan Huang 袁黃, from Chia-shan 嘉善, Chekiang. 1586 <i>cs.</i> <i>89-index</i> II, 257b. 24a	
Yüan Pin 袁彬, from Hsin-ch'ang 新昌, Kiangsi. Middle 15th century. <i>89-index</i> II, 258c. 87, 88	
Anonymous authors	
Ch'en-hu i-shih 陳湖逸士. 286	
Liu-yün chü-shih 留雲居士. 287	
Lo-t'ien chü-shih 樂天居士. 288	
Nan-sha san-yü-shih 南沙三餘氏. 276	

INDEX OF TITLES

An		紀錄彙編	4,279
安南乘守本末	202	繼世紀開	95
安南傳	201	紀載彙編	4,289
安南來威紀略	205	Ch'i	
安南來威圖冊	205	啓禎兩朝剝復錄	114
安南圖誌	200	啓禎野乘	115
安南圖說	210	七修類稿	45
安邊紀事	184	Chia	
Chang		嘉靖以來內閣首輔傳	36
張司馬定浙二亂志	108	嘉隆新例	138
Ch'ang		甲申紀事	120
長恩書室叢書	4	Chiang	
Chao		江防圖考	210
昭代典則	28	姜氏秘史	82
昭代王章	137	絳雲樓書目	9
Ch'ao		Chiao	
朝鮮紀事	224	交黎剿平事略	204
朝鮮賦	225	交黎撫剿事略	204
朝鮮雜誌	225	Chieh	
朝鮮圖說	210	借月山房彙鈔	4,285
Chen		Chien	
震澤長語	96	翦勝野聞	75
Ch'en		建文朝野彙編	79
陳諭雜詠	237	建文書法擬	83
Cheng		Ch'ien	
鄭閔陽雜著	210	千頃堂書目	9
正統臨戎錄	88	乾坤正氣集	5
正統北狩事蹟	88	虔台倭纂	217
Ch'eng		前聞記	76
成祖實錄	2	Chih	
Chi		指海	4
汲古閣珍穢秘本實目	9	致身錄	84

治世餘聞	94	出使錄	89
Chin		Ch'üan	
今獻遺言	4	全遼志	230
金華叢書	4	全遼略記	154
錦衣志	127	Ch'un	
金聲玉振集	4,280	春明夢餘錄	46
禁書目錄	10	Ch'ung	
今言	15	崇禎實錄	12
今言類編	15	崇禎存實疏鈔	116
Ching		Fu	
經濟類編	142,146	撫安東夷記	228
靜志居詩話	271	福建運司志	252
靖海紀略	221	伏戎紀事	183
靖夷紀事	197	復辟錄	91
經略復國要編	227	Hai	
經世八編類纂	142	海槎餘錄	198
荆皖逸史	5,286	海防二覽圖	210
Ch'ing		海防圖論	212
青溪暇筆	77	海寇議	220
清初史料四種	5	海山仙館叢書	5
Chiu		海東諸國記	214
舊京詞林志	1,293	海運新考	250
九邊圖論	158	海運考	250
九邊圖說	159	海運圖說	210
九十九籌	234	Han	
Cho		翰林記	123
酌中志	52	函史編	142
酌中志餘	52	Heng	
Ch'ou		橫山草堂叢書	5
籌海圖編	211	Hou	
籌邊碩畫	236	後知不足齋叢書	4
Chu		後北征錄	176
諸司職掌	132	Hsi	
Ch'u		西征日錄	179

西征石城記	180	Hsüan	
熹宗哲皇帝實錄	13	玄覽堂叢書	4, 293
西洋朝貢典錄	209	玄覽堂叢書續集	4, 293
惜陰軒叢書	5	宣大山西三鎮圖說	171
西域番國志	187	玄宗章皇帝實錄	4
西域行程記	187	Hsüeh	
西園雜記	58	學津討原	5
西園聞見錄	49	學海類編	5
Hsiao		Hsün	
小腆紀傳	277	遜敏堂叢書	5
小腆紀年附考	277	Hua	
孝宗敬皇帝實錄	7	華夷譯語	168
Hsien		Huai	
憲章錄	27	懷陵流寇始終錄	119
成資錄	164	Huan	
先撥志始	112	寰宇通志	240
憲宗純皇帝實錄	6	Huang	
Hsin		皇朝馬政記	131
新情集	41	皇朝本紀	61
Hsing		荒徼通考	163
星槎勝覽	208	黃河圖說	210
興復哈密國王記	188	皇明 <i>see also</i> 明, 大明 or title without	
行邊紀聞	192	dynasty name	
幸存錄	113	皇明嘉隆兩朝聞見錄	101
Hsü		皇明職方地圖	245
續鳳洲綱鑑(明紀)	31	皇明制書	129
徐海本末	222	皇明經濟類編	142, 146
徐儀客遊記	247	皇明經濟文輯	148
續幸存錄	113	皇明經濟文錄	148
續明史紀事本末	259	皇明經世實用編	142
續表忠記	266	皇明經世文編	144
續說郛	6, 281	皇明九邊考	155
畜德錄	85	皇明象胥錄	156
續藏書	39	皇明憲華類編	143

皇明續紀三朝法傳錄	24c	裔乘	161
皇明遜國臣傳	14e	夷俗記	169
皇明開國臣傳	14d	夷語	174
皇明開國功臣傳	38	Jen	
皇明留臺奏議	147	仁宗昭皇帝實錄	3
皇明名臣琉球錄	34	Jih	
皇明名臣言行錄	33a	日下舊聞	278
皇明名臣言行錄	33c	日下舊聞考	278
皇明名臣言行錄	33d	日本考	215
皇明寶訓	15	日本圖纂	210
皇明北虜考	15	開原圖說	233
皇明表忠記	266	Jui	
皇明世法錄	141	睿宗獻皇帝實錄	98
皇明史概	14	K'an	
皇明書	20	勘處播州事情疏	193
皇明四夷考	15	Keng	
皇明大政記	14a, 26	庚申外史	64
皇明大政記	25, 26	Ko	
皇明大訓記	14b	革除遺史	80
皇明帝后紀略	293	革除逸史	81
皇明大事記	14c	K'o	
皇明通紀	24	科場陳貫	134
皇明通紀輯要	24d	K'ou	
皇明通紀集要	24e	寇事編年	119
皇明通紀法傳錄	24c	Ku	
皇明通紀從信錄	24b	古今說海	4
皇明馭倭錄	213	古穢雜錄	57
皇明沐化類編	145	瓜不瓠錄	59
皇輿考	243, 293	Kuang	
Hung		百川學海	5
洪武聖政記	74	七宗真皇帝實錄	12
鴻猷錄	18	威右戰功錄	196
I		廣輿記	244
蘇海珠廬	6	廣輿圖	158, 242

Kuei		Ling	
貴池先哲遺書	5	嶺南遺書	6
Kung		Liu	
工部廠庫須知	133	琉球圖說	210
功順堂叢書	4	流寇長編	119
Kuo		Lo	
國朝獻徵錄	32	螺樹山房叢書	6
國朝列卿紀	35	Lou	
國朝名臣言行錄	33b	樓山堂遺書	5
國朝典彙	128	Lu	
國初禮賢錄	71	廬江何氏家記	63
國權	23	Lung	
國立北平圖書館善本叢書	4, 292	龍江船廠志	256
國寶新編	42	龍飛紀略	60
國琛集	40	Ma	
國史經籍志	9	馬端肅公三紀	180, 188
國史考異	78	Man	
Li		滿蒙叢書	5
禮儀志	122	蠻司合志	191
禮部志稿	122	Mao	
歷代小史	5	茂邊紀事	195
歷代通鑑輯略	31	Mei	
Liang		眉公見聞錄	54
兩朝法傳錄	24c	Ming	
兩朝憲章錄	27	明] see also 皇明, 大明	
兩朝從信錄	24b	明朝小史	55
Liao		明朝通紀會纂	33c
遼籌	237	明臣奏議	149
遼海叢書	6	名臣碑傳琬琰錄	34
遼夷略	237	名臣言行錄	33
遼東志	229	明政統宗	29
Lieh		明紀	263
列朝詩集	270	明紀輯略	31
列朝詩人小傳	270	明季南略	273

明季稗史彙編	5, 287	南籙志	126
明季北略	273	Nei	
明紀編年	30d	內閣藏書目錄	9
名卿續紀	37	內板經書紀略	121
明清史料	291	Nung	
明會要	261	農政全書	254
明遺民傳	268	Pai	
明人小史	4, 290	稗編	142
明儒學案	265	Pan	
明宮史	52	半畝園叢書	4
明六十家小說	4	Pao	
明律彙解附例	136	寶顏堂祕笈	6, 282
明倫大典	98	Pei	
明名臣言行錄	34	北征記	177
名山藏	16	北征錄	176
明史	257	北征事蹟	87
明史輯略	14	北虜風俗	169
明詩紀事	272	北虜事蹟	178
明史紀事本末	31, 259	北平錄	175
明史稿	19	北使錄	89
明史稿	258	北狄順義王俺答謝表	185
明史考證攷逸	257	Pen	
明史例案	257	本草綱目	8
明十三朝遺事	16	P'eng	
明書	260	彭文憲筆記	93
明大政纂要	25, 26	Pi	
明通鑑	264	碧琳琅館叢書	5
Mu		比部招議	139
程宗莊皇帝實錄	10	P'i	
Nan		否泰錄	86
南疆釋史	274	Pien	
南疆逸史	274	邊政考	170
南疆釋史摭遺	274	邊略	162
南明野史	276	邊事小紀	239

Ping		實政錄	140
病逸漫記	90	使西域記	187
兵部問寧夏案	182	式古居彙鈔	4
病榻遺言	105	使琉球錄	219
P'ing		世廟識餘錄	99
平藩始末	189	使北錄	89
平漢錄	66	史纂左編	142
平夏錄	69	世宗肅皇帝實錄	9
平胡錄	68	Shou	
平寇志	117	守溪筆記	43
平蠻錄	194	守山閣叢書	4
平蜀記	70	Shu	
平定交南錄	203	蜀中廣記	195
平吳錄	65	殊域周咨錄	153
San		菽園雜記	56
三朝遼事實錄	235	Shuang	
三朝大議錄	111	雙槐歲鈔	53
三朝要典	109	Shui	
三藩紀事本末	275	水東日記	48
三才圖會	8	Shuo	
三雲籌俎考	173	說郛	281
Shan		Ssū	
山中閒見錄	231	四朝大政錄	110
Shen		四鎮三關志	172
神器譜	255	四夷考	157
神器譜或問	255	四夷館考	165
神廟留中奏疏彙要	106	四譯館則	165
神宗顯皇帝實錄	11	四夷館則例	165
Sheng		四夷廣記	160
勝朝殉節諸臣錄	269	四庫全書總目提要	2,9
勝朝遺史	5, 284	Su	
聖駕南巡日錄	103	肅皇外史	25,100
Shih		Sui	
使朝鮮錄	226	綏寇紀略	118

綏廣紀事	104	天學初函	294
Ta		天潢玉牒	72
大駕北還錄	103	天一閣書目	9
大學衍義補	142	天工開物	253
撻虜紀事	184	天順日錄	92
大明 See also 皇明 or 明		Ts'ang	
大明集禮	135	蒼霞草	157
大明初略	62	Ts'ao	
大明會典	121	漕船志	251
大明會典鈔略	121	Tse	
大明會要	261	澤古齋重鈔	6
大明一統志	241	Ts'e	
大明律	136	冊府元龜	146
大明律直解	136	Tsui	
大明律附例	136	罪惟錄	17
大明律例	136	T'sung	
T'ai		總督四鎮奏議	186
太常續考	125	T'u	
太祖高皇帝實錄	1	土官底簿	190
太祖實錄辨證	1	圖書編	8, 142
太宗文皇帝實錄	2	Tung	
T'ang		東西洋考	206
唐會要	261	東夷考略	232
唐六典	132	東林列傳	267
Teng		東事書	238
登壇必究	151	洞庭集	62
Ti		T'ung	
帝京景物略	248	通紀集略	30
棧香齋叢書	5	通紀會纂	30a, 30b
Tien		通紀纂	31b
殿閣詞林記	124	通鑑紀事本末	259
T'ien		通鑑綱目	262
天啓起居注	15	通鑑綱目三編	262
天下郡國利病書	246	通鑑明紀彙載	31b

通鑑明紀全載輯略	31	鹽邑志林	6, 283
通惠河志	249	弇山堂別集	21
痛史	288	嚴山外集	50
Wan		Yin	
萬歷起居注	15	殷禮在斯堂叢書	5
萬里海防圖說	210	Ying	
萬縣三大征攷	167	英宗睿皇帝實錄	5
萬歷武功錄	107	瀛涯勝覽	207
Wen		瀛涯勝覽集	207
文淵閣書目	9	Yu	
Wo		右編	142
倭志	216	Yü	
倭奴遺事	218	豫章叢書	6
倭變事略	223	馭交紀	199
Wu		玉簡齋叢書	4
五朝小說	4	御製西征記	67
吾學編	15	于公奏議	166
吾學編餘	15	諭對錄	102
武備志	150	Yüeh	
五邊典則	152	粵雅堂叢書	5
五鄰俎	51	Yün	
武宗毅皇帝實錄	8	雲中事紀	181
武宗外紀	97	雲南機務鈔黃	73
Yeh		雲南叢書	5
野獲編	44	Yung	
Yen		湧幢小品	47
炎微紀開	192	永樂大典	8
兪州史料	22		

INDEX OF NAMES

Names already mentioned in the list of authors are not included in this index, unless they appear elsewhere in the text in another connection, not covered by the list of authors. Ordinary numbers refer to the book-titles, italics to pages.

- A**
- A-hei-ma 阿黑麻 189
 An-chih 安智 197
 An-kuo-heng 安國亨 197
 Altan Khan 182,185
 Asano Chuin 淺野忠允 11
 Arousseau 11, 165
- B**
- Backhouse - Bland 109
 Biggerstaff 9, 142,165,261
 Bretschneider 187
- C**
- Ch'ai Ying-huai 柴應槐 39d
 Chang Chia-yün 張佳允 108
 Chang Chü cheng 張居正 105
 Chang Chün-heng 張鈞衡 9
 Chang Hai-p'eng 張海鵬 5
 Chang I 章益 71
 Chang Mu 張穆 95
 Chang Shih-ch'eng 張士誠 65
 Chang Wei 張偉 139
 Chang Ya 張押, 129
 Chang Ying 張英 31,31b
 Chavannes 16,46,247
 Chao Fan 趙藩 5
 Chao Shen-chen 趙慎珍 271
 Chao Sui 趙綏 139
 Chao Wen-ping 趙文炳 140
- Ch'en Chi-ju 陳繼樞 22,30b
 Ch'en Ch'ing-nien 陳慶年 5
 Ch'en Huang 陳璜 6
 Ch'en Jen-hsi 陳仁錫 39c
 Ch'en Teng-yün 陳登雲 27,140
 Ch'en Yu-liang 陳友諒 66,67
 Cheng Ho 鄭和 207,208
 Ch'eng-tsu 成祖 (Ming Emp.) 2
 Chiang I-kuei 江一桂 205
 Chiao Hung 焦竑 39b,c,d,84
 Chien wen ti 建文帝 79,83,84,266
 Ch'ien Ch'ien-i 錢謙益 16
 Ch'ien Hsi-tso 錢熙祚 4
 Ch'ien Wan-kuo 錢萬國 39d
 Ching P'ei-yüan 景培元 281
 Chou Ch'i 周際 45
 Chu Chi-jung 朱記榮 9
 Chu Hsi 朱熹 33, 262
 Chu I-tsun 朱彝尊 30b
 Chu Tung-jun 朱東潤 87
 Chu Yüan-chang 朱元璋 64,68
 Chuang Chao-jin 莊榮麟 4
 Chung Kei-won *see* Moule
 Chung Lin 鍾麟 26
- D**
- Delamarre 262
 Duyvendak 11,24,30,51,150,207,210,
 211,279,89

E			
Ecke	103	Hirth	165
Esen	86,89	Ho Chen 何翼	63, 91
Esen Toghan	32	Ho Chin 何錦	139
		Ho Liang-chün 何良俊	50
		Hsiang Ta 向達	165
F		Hsieh Kuo-ch'en 謝國楨	2,5,8,10,14, 17,23,24,30,31,33,44,52,78,39,106, 107,109-120,141,156,257-260,262- 264,266-269,273-275,277,286-289, 292,95
Fairbank	135	Hsing-hsien-wang Yu-yüan 興獻王祐	
Fang Kung-hui 方功惠	5	祐	98
Feng Ch'eng-chün 馮承鈞	207,208	Hsü Chien 徐鑿	35
Feng Ch'üan 馮銓	13	Hsü Hai 徐海	222
Feng K'ò-pin 馮可賓	5	Hsü Hsü-tien 徐緒典	9
Feng Pao 馮保	105	Hsü Shih 徐拭	143
Franke, O. 14,39,259,262,1,95,106,		Hsü Ta 徐達	175
Franke, W. 2,3,11,88,94,102,104		Hu Feng-tan 胡鳳丹	4
Fu-mi-lu 婦米魯	194	Hu Ssu-ching 胡思敬	6
Fu-wang 福王	275	Hu Tsung-hsien 胡宗憲	222
Fuchs 10,14,115,148,150,154,156- 159,162,168,169,210,211,228,232, 234-237,242-245,247,282		Huang Chih-mou 黃秩模	5
		Huang Yü-chi 黃虞稷	2
		Hummel	2, 253
G		I, J	
Gardner	15, 14	Imanishi Shunjū 今西春秋	15
Giles	2,87,89,104	Inaba Iwakichi 稻葉岩吉	143
Goodrich 2,10,11,1,14,15,18,19,21,24, 30,31,32,33,36,39,44,51-53,55,59, 109,112-115,117,118,128,141-143, 150,151,153-159,162,164,169,172, 213,227,231-232,234,235,244,262, 267,270,271,275,279,281,282,98		Ishida Mikinosuke 石田幹之助	168
Gützlaff	257	Jäger, F.	16,276
		Jung Chao-tsu 容肇祖	39,95
H		K	
Haenisch, E.	31,269,287	Kanda Kiichirō 神田喜一郎	165,187.
Haneda Tōru 羽田亨	168, 97	Kao Ming-feng 高鳴鳳	4
Hashimoto Jun 橋本循	101		

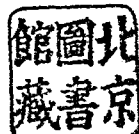
Katō Shigeru 加藤繁	23	Liu Chi 劉基	71
Katsura Gojurō 桂五十郎	2	Liu Chieh 劉節	53
Kienlung	149,262	Liu Chin 劉瑾	139
Ku Hsiu 顧修	9	Liu I-hun 劉一棍	164
Ku T'ing-lung 顧廷龍	293	Liu Shih-heng 劉世珩	5
Ku Yüan 顧沅	5	Lo Chen-yü 羅振玉	4,5,165,176,231
Kuei-wang 桂王	275	Loewenthal	3
Kuo Shih-lin 郭世霖	219	Lu Chi 陸楫	4
L		Lu Ch'ing-yai 盧青崖	11
Li Ch'eng-liang 李成梁	14,184	Lung Yü-kuang 龍裕光	6
Li Chih 李贄	30b,39	M	
Li Chin 李璣	181	Ma Wen-ying 馬文英	108
Li Chin-hua 李晉華	2,9,10,11,98,109, 121,132,135,136,168,240,241,257, 258.	Maeda, Baron 前田	229
Li Hsi-ling 李錫齡	5	Mailla, De	31,262
Li Hsin-chuang 李心莊	265	Man-ssu 滿四	180
Li Hsien 李選	187	Mao K'un 毛坤	211,222
Li Kuang-ming 黎光明	213	Maspero	165,168
Li Kuei-ho 李貴和	24	Matsuura Kasaburō 松浦嘉三郎	11
Li Ning 黎寧	204	Ming Sheng 明昇	69
Li Pin 李賓	166	Ming Yü-chen 明玉珍	69
Li Shih 李拭	5	Mitamura Taisuke 三田村泰助	11
Li Shih-hua 李時華	27	Moule	11
Li Ta 李達	187	Mu-tsung 程宗 (Ming Emp.)	15
Li Tzu-ch'eng 李自成	119	N	
Li Wei-chen 李維楨	22,3 ^c ,d	Naitō Torajirō 内藤虎次郎	5,122,90
Liang Ch'u 梁儲	96	Nakajima Shō 中島鍊	227
Liang-wang 梁王	73	Nakamura Hisataka 中村榮孝	214
Liang Yü 梁愈	231	O	
Lin Ching 林經	252	Oshibuchi Hajime 鴛淵一	23
Lin Hsi-yüan 林希元	60	Ou-yang Ch'ü 歐陽衢	256
Ling Kuan 凌管	205	P	
Liu Ch'eng-kan 劉承幹	11,257	Pa-han-na-chi 把漢那吉	183
		Pa-tan 把丹	180

P'an Shih-ch'eng 潘仕成	5	T'ing, V.K.	247
P'an Tsu-yin 潘祖蔭	4	Ts'ao Jung 曹溶	5
Pao T'ing-chüeh 鮑廷爵	4	Tseng Hsien 曾銑	182
Pelliot 9, 15, 16, 34, 48, 56, 76, 121, 136, 150, 165, 207, 209, 278, 279, 281, 284, 290, 90, 91, 100, 103,		Tsou Te-p'u 鄒德溥	20
Pfister	294	Tu Ta-kuei 杜大珪	34
Pokotilov 3, 152, 175, 182-185, 188, 189.		Tümen 土蠻	184
P'u-an i-wang 濮安懿王	98	Tung Fu-piao 董復表	22
		Tung K'ang 董康	139
		U, V	
R		Ugai Nobuyuki 鞆飼信之	150
Rockhill	207	Vissière	94
Ross	165	W	
Rotours, Des	132, 146, 261	Wada Sei 和田清	32
S		Wang Ch'in-jo 王欽若	146
Schierlitz	9, 46	Wang Chung-min 王重民	9
Serruys, H.	169	Wang Ch'ung-ku 王崇古	183
Shao T'ing-lieh 邵廷烈	5	Wang Ch'ung-wu 王崇武	86
Shen Shih-hsing 申時行	244	Wang I-chung 王以中 3, 10, 155, 158, 159, 170-172	
Shen-tsung 神宗 (Ming Emp.)	109	Wang Hsiu-neng 王修能	39b
Shih-tsung 世宗 (Ming Emp.)	98	Wang Jung-shang 王榮商	32
Shun-tsung 順宗 (Yüan Emp.)	64	Wang Li-chung 王立中	44
Ssu-ma Chien 司馬遷	16	Wang Pao-pao 王保保	175
Sun Neng-ch'uan 孫能傳	9	Wang P'u 王溥	261
Sun Yüan chia 孫元嘏	99	Wang Tao-k'un 汪道昆	186
Sung Lien 宋濂	71	Wang Wei-yen 王維儼	39a
Suzuki Torao 鈴木虎雄	95	Wei Chung-hsien 魏忠賢	109, 112
T		Wen Yü 聞宥	168
T'ai-tsu 太祖 (Ming Emp.) 15, 64-67, 71, 72, 74		Wilhelm, H. 9, 1, 15, 34, 55, 64, 97, 99, 110-113, 120, 130-132, 137, 159, 161, 171, 182, 185, 204, 205, 225, 232-234, 237, 238, 243, 249-252, 255, 270, 293, 89, 95	
T'ai-tsung 太宗 (Ming Emp.)	2	Wu Ch'ung-yao 伍崇曜	5, 6
T'ang Tsai-fou	267, 88	Wu Han 吳駘	90
T'ang-wang 唐王	275		
Teng see Biggerstaff			
Ting Ping 丁丙	166		

Wu, K.T. 吳光清	121	Yang Lien-sheng	20,260
Wu K'un-hsiu 吳坤修	4	Yang Tien-hsün 楊殿珣	23
Wu Sheng-lan 吳省蘭	6	Yang T'ing-yung 楊廷用	108
Wu-tsung 武宗 (Ming Emp.)	97	Yao Ying 姚瑩	5
Wu Ying-chi 吳應箕	5	Yeh Hsiang-kao 葉向高	14
Wu Yü-nien 吳玉年	8	Yeh Shen 葉琛	71
Wu Yüan-wei 伍元微	6	Yen Ch'ing 嚴清	153
Wylie 3,9,15,21,48,121,122,132, 146,206,211,224,244,247,254,257, 259,274,278,281,287,294.		Ying-tsung 英宗 (Ming Emp.)	5,86-87, 91,92
Y		Ying-tsung (Sung Emp.) 英宗	98
Yamamoto Tatsurō 山本達郎	207	Yü Chao-chün 余肇鈞	155
Yang I 楊愷	146	Yü Ch'ien 于謙	139
		Yüan Shu 袁樞	259



206933



次号

册数

定价 10.00

上海书店

華西協合大學
中國文化研究所專刊
甲種 第二號

明史要目解題初稿

著者 傅吾康

民國三十七年印行，成都